

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
22 August 2002 (22.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/064545 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07C 233/64**,  
235/44, C07D 213/56, 307/78, 317/60, 333/24, A61K  
31/165, 31/36, 31/38, 31/435, A61P 9/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP02/01444

(22) International Filing Date: 12 February 2002 (12.02.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
01 102 850.3 13 February 2001 (13.02.2001) EP

(71) Applicant: **AVENTIS PHARMA DEUTSCHLAND GMBH** [DE/DE]; Brüningsstraße 50, 65926 Frankfurt am Main (DE).

(72) Inventors: **STROBEL, Hartmut**; Erlenweg 22, 65835 Liederbach (DE). **WOHLFART, Paulus**; Bertolt-Brecht-Ring 16c, 64625 Bensheim (DE). **SARFAROVA, Alena**; 12431 N. Forest Lake Way, Tucson, AZ 85737 (US). **WALSER, Armin**; 5900 N. Camino Miraval, Tucson, AZ 85718 (US). **SUZUKI, Teri**; 1509 N. Blacklawn Ave., Tucson, AZ 85745 (US). **DHARANIPRAGADA, Ramalinga, M.**; 805 Taggart Dr, Belle Mead, NJ 08502-6413 (US).

(74) Agent: **ISENBRUCK, Günter**; Patent- und Rechtsanwalt, Bardehle Pagenberg Dost Altenburg Geissler Isenbruck, Theodor-Heuss-Anlage 12, 68165 Mannheim (DE).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

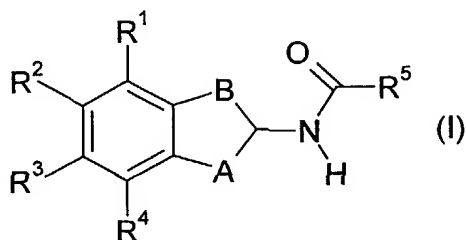
(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: ACYLATED INDANYL AMINES AND THEIR USE AS PHARMACEUTICALS



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to acylated indanyl amines according to the general formula (I) where R<sup>1</sup>-R<sup>4</sup> have the meanings given in the description, A is CH<sub>2</sub> CHOH or CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl), B is CH<sub>2</sub> or CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl), and R<sup>5</sup> is an aryl or heteroaryl group, possibly substituted by the substituents listed in the description. These compounds are useful in the upregulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS), and may therefore be useful for the manufacture of medicaments for the treatment of cardiovascular diseases, stable or unstable angina pectoris, coronary heart disease, Prinzmetal angina, acute coronary syndrome, heart failure, myocardial infarction, stroke, thrombosis, peripheral artery occlusive disease, endothelial dysfunction, atherosclerosis, restenosis, endothel damage after PTCA, hypertension, essential hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, secondary hypertension, renovascular hypertension, chronic glomerulonephritis, erectile dysfunction, ventricular arrhythmia, diabetes or diabetes complications, nephropathy or retinopathy, angiogenesis, asthma bronchiale, chronic renal failure, cirrhosis of the liver, osteoporosis, restricted memory performance, a restricted ability to learn, or for the lowering of cardiovascular risk of postmenopausal women or after intake of contraceptives.

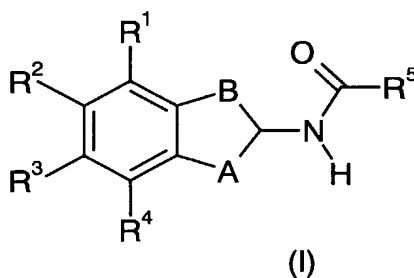
WO 02/064545 A1

---

**Acylated indanyl amines and their use as pharmaceuticals**

---

- 5 The present invention relates to acylated indanyl amines of the general formula (I), with the definitions of  $R^1$  to  $R^5$  and A and B given below in the text, in any of their stereoisomeric forms or mixtures thereof in any ratio and/or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and their use as pharmaceutical agents.



10

Endothelial NO synthase (eNOS, NOS-III) belongs to a group of three isoenzymes which produce nitric oxide (NO) by oxidation of arginine. Endothelially released NO is of central importance in a number of key cardiovascular mechanisms. It has a vasodilating effect and  
15 inhibits the aggregation of platelets, the adhesion of leukocytes to the endothelium and the proliferation of intimal smooth muscle cells.

Endothelial NO synthase is subject to physiological and pathophysiological regulation both at the transcriptional and at the post-transcriptional level. Enzyme already present in the  
20 endothelium may undergo calcium-dependent and calcium-independent activation through phosphorylation of specific amino acids, but also by direct interactions with specific proteins. Stimulators of this, usually transient, NO release are, extracellular arginine,  $17\beta$ -estrogen and the mechanical stimulus exerted on the luminal surface of the endothelium by the blood flow (shear stress). The latter additionally leads to regulation of  
25 eNOS at the transcriptional level. Thus, for example, Sessa et al. (Circ. Research 74 (1994) 349-353) were able by means of exercise training and the increase in shear stress associated therewith to obtain a marked increase in eNOS.

Whether regulation at the post-transcriptional level is relevant in vivo, is not  
30 unambiguously proved. Thus, for example, administration of a high arginine dose is

- 2 -

followed by only a transient improvement in the endothelium-dependent vasorelaxation in patients with coronary heart disease.

On the other hand, the significance of the upregulation of the eNOS protein is scientifically  
5 accepted. Thus, there are findings which show that the protective properties of the  
HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor simvastatin can be attributed, besides the lipid lowering,  
also in part to an increase in eNOS expression in vivo (Endres et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.  
USA 95 (1998) 8880-8885). It is additionally known that single point mutations in the  
5'-flanking region of the eNOS gene ("eNOS promoter"), and the reduction in the rate of  
10 eNOS gene transcription associated therewith, in the Japanese population is associated  
with an increase in the risk of coronary spasms (Nakayama et al., Circulation 99 (1999)  
2864-2870).

The current assumption therefore is that the transcriptional and post-transcriptional  
15 mechanisms of eNOS regulation are seriously disturbed in a large number of disorders,  
especially in cardiovascular disorders. Even in very early stages of a wide variety of  
cardiovascular disorders it is possible for a dysfunction of this type in the endothelium  
lining the blood vessels to lead to a deficiency of bioactive NO, which is manifested as the  
disorder progresses in the form of measurable pathophysiological and morphological  
20 changes. Thus, critical steps in early atherogenesis are speeded up by a decrease in  
endothelial NO release, such as, for example, the oxidation of low density lipoproteins, the  
recruitment and deposition of monocytes in the intima of vessels, and the proliferation of  
intimal cells. A consequence of atherogenesis is the formation of plaques on the inside of  
the blood vessels, which may in turn lead, through a diminution in the shear stress, to a  
25 further decrease in endothelial NO release and a further deterioration in the pathology.  
Since endothelial NO is also a vasodilator, a decrease thereof frequently also leads to  
hypertension, which may, as an independent risk factor, cause further organ damage.

The aim of a therapeutic approach to the treatment of these disorders must accordingly be  
30 to interrupt this chain of events by increasing the endothelial NO expression. Gene transfer  
experiments which lead in vitro to overexpression of NO synthase in previously damaged  
vessels are in fact able to counteract the described processes and are thus evidence of the  
correctness of this approach (Varenne et al., Hum. Gene Ther. 11 (2000) 1329).

35 Some low molecular weight compounds which, in cell cultures, may lead to a direct effect  
on eNOS transcription and expression are disclosed in the literature. The statins which

- 3 -

have already been mentioned are, however, the only substances for which it has been possible to date to show such an increase in eNOS in vivo as a side effect. In view of the known range of side effects of this class of substances, however, it is unclear how far this effect is present in a toxicologically unproblematic dose.

5

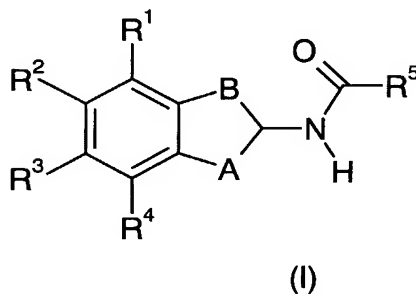
Liao et al. claim in WO 99/47153 and WO 00/03746 the use of rhoGTPase inhibitors and agents which influence the organization of the actin cytoskeleton for increasing eNOS in endothelial cells and for the therapy of various disorders such as, for example, strokes or pulmonary hypertension, without, however, indicating a specific way of achieving this.

10

Thus, there exists a strong need for compounds which upregulate eNOS-expression in endothelial cells. The object of the present invention is to provide compounds showing this ability.

15

This object is attained by acylated indanyl amines in any of their stereoisomeric forms or mixtures thereof in any ratio or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the general formula (I).



20

In the above formula,

$R^1$  and  $R^4$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

H; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkenyl and  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkynyl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)mercapto, CN,  $COOR^6$ ,  $CONR^7R^8$ , and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ;  $R^9CO$ ;  $CONR^{10}R^{11}$ ;  $COOR^{12}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; halogens; pseudohalogens;  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $OR^{15}$ ;  $S(O)_mR^{16}$ ;  $SO_2NR^{17}R^{18}$ ; and  $NO_2$ ;

30



- 4 -

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

H; halogens; pseudohalogens; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of OH, phenyl, and heteroaryl;  
 5 OH;  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkoxy; phenoxy;  $S(O)_mR^{19}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; CN;  $NO_2$ ; ( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino; di( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino; ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)-CONH-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl-CONH- and phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>-O-, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, CH<sub>3</sub> and methoxy; ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>-O-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)CO, the substituents of which are  
 10 selected from the group consisting of F, di( $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)amino, pyrrolidiny and piperidiny; and phenyl-CO, the phenyl part of which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl, halogens and methoxy;

A is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub>, CHOH and CH-( $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl);

15 B is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CH-( $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl);

$R^5$  is a group Ar or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; pseudohalogens; NH<sub>2</sub>;  
 20 unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkoxy, ( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino, di( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkoxy, aryloxy, ( $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)mercapto, NH<sub>2</sub>, ( $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)amino, and di( $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)amino;  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkandiy; phenyl; heteroaryl; aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl;  $CF_3$ ;  $NO_2$ ; OH; phenoxy;  
 25 benzyloxy; ( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)COO;  $S(O)_mR^{20}$ ; SH; phenylamino; benzylamino; ( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)-CONH-; ( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)-CON( $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-; phenyl-CONH-; phenyl-CON( $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-; heteroaryl-CONH-; heteroaryl-CON( $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-; ( $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO;  $CF_3$ -CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COOR<sup>21</sup>; CONR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>; CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>; R<sup>26</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; R<sup>27</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)-; and saturated  
 30 or at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy, OH, oxo and  $CF_3$ , where said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said group Ar or the said group Hetar;  
 35 wherein all aryl, heteroaryl, phenyl, aryl-containing, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said group

Ar or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

5 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; aryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) and heteroaryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino;

10

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino and phenyl; phenyl; indanyl; and heteroaryl; and wherein each of the aforementioned aromatic groups can be  
15 unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>8</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl;

20 R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of: F, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, halogens, pseudohalogens, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

25

R<sup>10</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

30 R<sup>12</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; unsubstituted and substituted phenyl, benzyl, heteroaryl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CO, phenyl-CO, and heteroaryl-CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  
35 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

- 6 -

R<sup>14</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>13</sup>;

5 R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl; and substituted and unsubstituted benzyl, phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

10 R<sup>16</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, aryloxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; CF<sub>3</sub>; and substituted and unsubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

15

R<sup>17</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>18</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

20 R<sup>19</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>20</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>21</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

25

R<sup>22</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

30 R<sup>24</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>25</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>26</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

35

R<sup>27</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

- 7 -

heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

- 5 the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

aryl is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

- 10 the group Ar is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

- 15 with the proviso that, in case  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are all H,  $R^5$  is not unsubstituted phenyl, unsubstituted pyridyl, phenyl monosubstituted with halogen, 5-chloro-2-ethoxyphenyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl, 5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl, or quinoxalin-2-yl; in case  $R^5$  is phenyl, A is not CHOH,  $R^1$  is not methoxy or methyl,  $R^2$  is not methyl or B is not CH-CH<sub>3</sub>; in case  $R^2$  is NO<sub>2</sub>,  $R^5$  is not 3-chlorophenyl.

- 20 If, in the compounds of formula (I), groups or substituents such as, for example, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyl etc., can be present several times, they all independently from each other have the meanings indicated and can hence, in each individual case, be identical with or different from each other. One example is the di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino group in which the alkyl substituents can be identical or different.

25

Alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl residues can be linear or branched, acyclic or cyclic. This also applies when they are part of other groups, for example in alkoxy groups, alkoxycarbonyl groups or amino groups, or when they are substituted.

- 30 Examples for alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, the n-isomers of these residues, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, neopentyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl. The term alkyl here also expressly includes cycloalkyl residues and cycloalkyl-alkyl-residues (alkyl substituted by cycloalkyl) containing at least three carbon atoms. Examples for such cycloalkyl residues are  
35 cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl. All cycloalkyl groups can be substituted by one or more identical or different (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-alkyl

residues, in particular by methyl. Examples for substituted cycloalkyl residues are 4-methylcyclohexyl, 4-tert-butylcyclohexyl or 2,3-dimethylcyclopentyl. Furthermore, unless stated otherwise, the term alkyl here also includes unsubstituted alkyl residues as well as alkyl residues which are substituted by one or more, for example one, two, three or four, identical or different residues, for example aryl groups. In substituted alkyl residues, for example arylalkyl, hydroxyalkyl such as  $-(C_1-C_3)\text{-alkyl-OH}$  or alkoxyalkyl such as  $-(C_1-C_3)\text{-alkyl-O-(C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl)}$ , the substituents can be present in any desired position.

Examples for alkenyl and alkynyl groups are the vinyl residue, the 1-propenyl residue, the 2-propenyl residue (allyl residue), the 2-butenyl residue, the 2-methyl-2-propenyl residue, the 3-methyl-2-butenyl residue, the ethynyl residue, the 2-propynyl residue (propargyl residue), the 2-butylnyl residue or the 3-butylnyl residue. The term alkenyl here also expressly includes cycloalkenyl residues and cycloalkenyl-alkyl-residues (alkyl substituted by cycloalkenyl) containing at least three carbon atoms. Examples for cycloalkenyl residues are cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl and cyclooctenyl. All cycloalkenyl groups can be substituted by one or more identical or different  $(C_1-C_4)\text{-alkyl}$  residues, in particular by methyl. Furthermore, unless stated otherwise, the term alkenyl and alkynyl here also includes unsubstituted alkenyl and alkynyl residues as well as alkenyl and alkynyl residues which are substituted by one or more, for example one, two, three or four, identical or different residues, for example aryl groups. In substituted alkenyl and alkynyl residues, for example arylalkenyl, hydroxyalkenyl such as  $-(C_2-C_3)\text{-alkenyl-OH}$  or alkoxyalkenyl such as  $(C_1-C_3\text{-alkyl})\text{-O-(C}_2\text{-C}_4\text{-alkenyl)}$ -, the substituents can be present in any desired position.

Examples for  $C_3\text{-C}_5\text{-alkandiyI}$  are  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH(CH}_3\text{)-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$  and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-}$  groups.

If not stated otherwise, the above-mentioned phenyl residues, naphthyl and indanyl residues and heterocyclic residues (including heteroaryl residues) can be unsubstituted or can carry one or more, for example one, two, three or four, of the substituents indicated in the above definition which can be in any desired position. If in compounds of the formula (I) nitro groups are present as substituents, in total only up to two nitro groups are preferably present in the molecule. In monosubstituted phenyl residues the substituent can be in the 2-position, the 3-position or the 4-position, in disubstituted phenyl residues the substituents can be in 2,3-position, 2,4-position, 2,5-position, 2,6-position, 3,4-position or 3,5-position. In trisubstituted phenyl residues the substituents can be in 2,3,4-position,

2,3,5-position, 2,3,6-position, 2,4,5-position, 2,4,6-position or 3,4,5-position. In fourfold substituted phenyl residues, the substituents can be in the 2,3,4,5-position, the 2,3,4,6-position, or the 2, 3,5,6-position. Toly (= methylphenyl) can be 2-tolyl, 3-tolyl or 4-tolyl. Naphthyl can be 1-naphthyl or 2-naphthyl. In monosubstituted 1-naphthyl residues the  
5 substituent can be in the 2-position, the 3-position, the 4-position, the 5-position, the 6-position, the 7-position or the 8-position, in monosubstituted 2-naphthyl residues in the 1-position, the 3-position, the 4-position, the 5-position, the 6-position, the 7-position or the 8-position. In higher substituted naphthyl radicals, for example 1-naphthyl radicals or 2-naphthyl radicals which carry two or three substituents, the substituents can also be  
10 situated in all possible positions. Indanyl residues include indan-1-yl residues and indan-2-yl residues which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more of the substituents indicated. In case the indanyl residues are substituted, the substituent or substituents can be in any of the positions possible.

15 The above definitions as well as the following definitions relating to monovalent residues equally apply to the divalent residues phenylene, naphthylene and heteroarylene. Those divalent residues can be attached to the adjacent groups by any ring carbon atom. In the case of a phenylene residue, these can be in 1,2-position (ortho-phenylene), 1,3-position (meta-phenylene) or 1,4-position (para-phenylene). In the case of a naphthylene residue the  
20 free bonds can be in 1,2-position (= 1,2-naphthylene or 1,2-naphthalinediyl) or in 1,3-position, 1,4-position, 1,5-position, 1,6-position, 1,7-position, 1,8-position, 2,3-position, 2,6-position or 2,7-position. In the case of 5-membered ring aromatics containing one heteroatom such as, for example, thiophene or furan, the two free bonds can be in 2,3-position, 2,4-position, 2,5-position or 3,4-position. A divalent residue derived from  
25 pyridine can be a 2,3-, 2,4-, 2,5-, 2,6-, 3,4- or 3,5-pyridinediyl residue. In the case of unsymmetrical divalent residues the present invention includes all positional isomers, i. e., in the case of a 2,3-pyridinediyl residue, for example, it includes the compound in which the one adjacent group is present in the 2-position and the other adjacent group is present in the 3-position as well as the compound in which the one adjacent group is present in the  
30 3-position and the other adjacent group is present in the 2-position.

Unless stated otherwise, heteroaryl residues, heteroarylene residues, heterocyclyl residues and rings which are formed by two groups bonded to a nitrogen are preferably derived from heterocycles which contain one, two, three or four heteroatoms which can be  
35 identical or different; more preferably they are derived from heterocycles which contain one, two, or three, in particular one or two, heteroatoms which can be identical or different.

Unless stated otherwise, the heterocycles can be monocyclic or polycyclic, for example monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic. Preferably they are monocyclic or bicyclic. The rings preferably are 5-membered rings, 6-membered rings or 7-membered rings. Examples of monocyclic and bicyclic heterocyclic systems from which residues occurring in the compounds of the formula (I) can be derived, are pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,3-dioxole, 1,3-oxazole (= oxazole), 1,2-oxazole (= isoxazole), 1,3-thiazole (= thiazole), 1,2-thiazole (= isothiazole), tetrazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, pyran, thiopyran, 1,4-dioxine, 1,2-oxazine, 1,3-oxazine, 1,4-oxazine, 1,2-thiazine, 1,3-thiazine, 1,4-thiazine, 1,2,3-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,3,5-triazine, 1,2,4,5-tetrazine, azepine, 1,2-diazepine, 1,3-diazepine, 1,4-diazepine, 1,3-oxazepine, 1,3-thiazepine, indole, benzothiophene, benzofuran, benzothiazole, benzimidazole, benzodioxol, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, quinazoline, quinoxaline, phthalazine, thienothiophenes, 1,8-naphthyridine and other naphthyridines, pteridin, or phenothiazine, each of them in saturated form (perhydro form) or in partially unsaturated form (for example in the dihydro form or the tetrahydro form) or in maximally unsaturated form, in case the respective forms are known and stable. The term "aryl" and the term "heteroaryl" as used herein comprise bicyclic residues in which both cycles are aromatic as well as bicyclic residues in which only one cycle is aromatic. Independently, the same applies to the term "group Ar" or the term "group Hetar", respectively. Suitable heterocycles include, for example, the saturated heterocycles pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine and thiomorpholine. The degree of saturation of heterocyclic groups is indicated in their individual definitions. Unsaturated heterocycles can contain, for example, one, two or three double bonds within the ring system. 5-membered rings and 6-membered rings can in particular also be aromatic.

Substituents which may be derived from these heterocycles can be attached via any suitable carbon atom. Residues derived from nitrogen heterocycles can carry a hydrogen atom or a substituent on a ring nitrogen atom, and examples include pyrrole, imidazole, pyrrolidine, morpholine, piperazine residues, etc. Those nitrogen heterocyclic residues can also be attached via a ring nitrogen atom, in particular if the respective heterocyclic residue is bonded to a carbon atom. For example, a thienyl residue can be present as 2-thienyl residue or 3-thienyl residue, a furyl residue as 2-furyl residue or 3-furyl residue, a pyridyl residue as 2-pyridyl residue, 3-pyridyl residue or 4-pyridyl residue, a piperidinyl residue as 1-piperidinyl residue (= piperidino residue), 2-piperidinyl residue, 3-piperidinyl residue or 4-piperidinyl residue, a (thio)morpholinyl residue as 2-(thio)morpholinyl residue, 3-(thio)morpholinyl residue or 4-(thio)morpholinyl residue (= thiomorpholino

residue). A residue derived from 1,3-thiazole or imidazole which is attached via a carbon atom can be attached via the 2-position, the 4-position or the 5-position.

In case a heterocyclic groups is substituted, it can carry one or more, for example one, two, three or four, identical or different substituents. Substituents in heterocycles can be present in any desired positions, for example in a 2-thienyl residue or 2-furyl residue in the 3-position and/or in the 4-position and/or in the 5-position, in a 3-thienyl residue or 3-furyl residue in the 2-position and/or in the 4-position and/or in the 5-position, in a 2-pyridyl residue in the 3-position and/or in the 4-position and/or in the 5-position and/or in the 6-position, in a 3-pyridyl residue in the 2-position and/or in the 4-position and/or in the 5-position and/or in the 6-position, in a 4-pyridyl residue in the 2-position and/or in the 3-position and/or in the 5-position and/or in the 6-position. Suitable nitrogen heterocycles can also be present as N-oxides or as quarternary salts containing a counterion which is derived from a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. Pyridyl residues, for example, can be present as pyridine-N-oxides.

Halogen is fluorine, chlorine, bromine oder iodine, preferably fluorine or chlorine.

Examples for pseudohalogens are CN and N<sub>3</sub>, a preferred pseudohalogen is CN.

20

The present invention includes all stereoisomeric forms of the compounds of the formula (I). Centers of asymmetry that are present in the compounds of formula (I) all independently of one another have S configuration or R configuration. The invention includes all possible enantiomers and diastereomers and mixtures of two or more stereoisomers, for example mixtures of enantiomers and/or diastereomers, in all ratios. Thus, compounds according to the present invention which can exist as enantiomers can be present in enantiomerically pure form, both as levorotatory and as dextrorotatory antipodes, in the form of racemates and in the form of mixtures of the two enantiomers in all ratios. In the case of a cis/trans isomerism the invention includes both the cis form and the trans form as well as mixtures of these forms in all ratios. All these forms are an object of the present invention. The preparation of individual stereoisomers can be carried out, if desired, by separation of a mixture by customary methods, for example by chromatography or crystallization, by the use of stereochemically uniform starting materials for the synthesis or by stereoselective synthesis. Optionally a derivatization can be carried out before a separation of stereoisomers. The separation of a mixture of stereoisomers can be carried out at the stage of the compounds of the formula (I) or at the stage of an

35



intermediate during the synthesis. The present invention also includes all tautomeric forms of the compounds of formula (I).

In case the compounds according to formula (I) contain one or more acidic or basic groups, the invention also comprises their corresponding pharmaceutically or toxicologically acceptable salts, in particular their pharmaceutically utilizable salts. Thus, the compounds of the formula (I) which contain acidic groups can be present on these groups and can be used according to the invention, for example, as alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts or as ammonium salts. More precise examples of such salts include sodium salts, potassium salts, calcium salts, magnesium salts or salts with ammonia or organic amines such as, for example, ethylamine, ethanolamine, triethanolamine or amino acids. Compounds of the formula (I) which contain one or more basic groups, i.e. groups which can be protonated, can be present and can be used according to the invention in the form of their addition salts with inorganic or organic acids. Examples for suitable acids include hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, naphthalenedisulfonic acids, oxalic acid, acetic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, salicylic acid, benzoic acid, formic acid, propionic acid, pivalic acid, diethylacetic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, pimelic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, sulfaminic acid, phenylpropionic acid, gluconic acid, ascorbic acid, isonicotinic acid, citric acid, adipic acid, and other acids known to the person skilled in the art. If the compounds of the formula (I) simultaneously contain acidic and basic groups in the molecule, the invention also includes, in addition to the salt forms mentioned, inner salts or betaines (zwitterions). The respective salts according to the formula (I) can be obtained by customary methods which are known to the person skilled in the art like, for example by contacting these with an organic or inorganic acid or base in a solvent or dispersant, or by anion exchange or cation exchange with other salts. The present invention also includes all salts of the compounds of the formula (I) which, owing to low physiological compatibility, are not directly suitable for use in pharmaceuticals but which can be used, for example, as intermediates for chemical reactions or for the preparation of pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

The present invention furthermore includes all solvates of compounds of the formula (I), for example hydrates or adducts with alcohols, active metabolites of the compounds of the formula (II), and also derivatives and prodrugs of the compounds of the formula (I) which contain physiologically tolerable and cleavable groups, for example esters, amides and

- 13 -

compounds in which the N-H group depicted in formula (I) is replaced with an N-alkyl group, such as N-methyl, or with an N-acyl group, such as N-acetyl or N-argininyl, including pharmaceutically acceptable salts formed on functional groups present in the N-acyl group.

5

Preferred compounds of the formula (I) are those compounds in which one or more of the residues contained therein have the meanings given below, with all combinations of preferred substituent definitions being a subject of the present invention. With respect to all preferred compounds of the formula (I) the present invention also includes all stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in all ratios, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

10

In preferred embodiments of the present invention, the substituents  $R^1$  to  $R^5$ , A and B and the groups aryl and heteroaryl of the formula (I) independently from each other have the following meanings. Hence, one or more of the substituents  $R^1$  to  $R^5$  and A and B can have the preferred meanings, the more preferred meanings, the even more preferred meanings, the most preferred meanings, or the particularly preferred meanings given below.

15

$R^1$  is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H;  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl;  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxy;  $CF_3$ ; halogens; pseudohalogens;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)- $S(O)_m$ -; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ , where heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of 5- and 6- membered heterocycles containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;  $R^1$  is more preferably H, halogen or  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl.

20

25

$R^2$  is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H; halogens; pseudohalogens; and  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl;  $R^2$  is more preferably H.

$R^3$  is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H; halogens; pseudohalogens; and  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl;  $R^3$  is more preferably H.

30

- 14 -

R<sup>4</sup> is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy; CF<sub>3</sub>; halogens; pseudohalogens; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-S(O)<sub>m</sub>-; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>, where  
 5 heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of 5- and 6- membered heterocycles containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S; R<sup>4</sup> is more preferably H, halogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl; R<sup>4</sup> is most preferably H.

R<sup>1</sup> to R<sup>4</sup> are in particular each H.

10

A is preferably selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CHOH; A is in particular CH<sub>2</sub>.

15

B is preferably selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CH-CH<sub>3</sub>; B is in particular CH<sub>2</sub>.

R<sup>5</sup> is preferably selected from the group consisting of: a group Ar or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; CN; NH<sub>2</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl,  
 20 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, phenoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; phenyl- or heteroaryl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; OH; phenoxy; benzyloxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); S(O)<sub>m</sub>-phenyl; S(O)<sub>m</sub>-  
 25 heteroaryl; SH; phenylamino; benzylamino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-CONH-; phenyl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-CONH-; heteroaryl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -CONH<sub>2</sub>; -CONH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -CON(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)); CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
 30 alkyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(phenyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>N(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)); (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; heteroaryl-SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; and saturated or at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by

one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, OH, oxo and CF<sub>3</sub>, where said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said group Ar or the said group Hetar; wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said group Ar or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is more preferably selected from the group consisting of: phenyl or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; CN; NH<sub>2</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)amino, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, and NH<sub>2</sub>; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; phenyl- or heteroaryl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; OH; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -CONH<sub>2</sub>; -CONH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); -CON(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)); CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(phenyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>N(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)); (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; and saturated or at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, OH, oxo and CF<sub>3</sub>, where said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said phenyl or the said group Hetar; wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said phenyl or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is even more preferably selected from the group consisting of: phenyl or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: F; Cl; Br; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxymethyl; 2-amino-3,3,3-trifluoropropyl-; CF<sub>3</sub>; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; benzyl; heteroaryl-methyl; OH; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy; phenoxy; trifluoromethoxy; 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)COO; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)mercapto; phenylmercapto; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)sulfonyl; phenylsulfonyl; NH<sub>2</sub>; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-

alkyl)amino; di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)amino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); -CONH<sub>2</sub>; -CONH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); -CON(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)); CN; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>N(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)); pyrrolidinyl; piperidinyl; morpholinyl; and thiomorpholinyl; wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said phenyl or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is most preferably selected from the group consisting of: 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 4-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-bromo-4-fluorophenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 2-hydroxy-4-methylphenyl, 2-hydroxy-4-ethoxyphenyl, 2-methoxy-4-methylphenyl, 4-phenoxyphenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, 2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl, 1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 1-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 1H-benzotriazole-5-yl, 1H-indole-4-yl, 1H-indole-6-yl, 1-isopropyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 1-methyl-3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoxaline-6-yl, 1-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 2-(2-hydroxy-pyridin-4-yl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-oxazole-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-2H-pyrazole-3-yl, 2,6-dichloro-pyrid-3-yl, 2,6-dimethoxy-pyrid-3-yl, 2,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-4,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-6-chloro-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-pyrid-3-yl, 2-chloro-6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-chloro-pyrid-4-yl, 2-cyclopropyl-4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-dimethylamino-4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-dimethylamino-pyrid-4-yl, 2-ethyl-5-methyl-2H-pyrazole-3-yl, 2-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-methyl-3H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-6-trifluoromethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-4-yl, 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-pyridin-4-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 3-amino-5,6-dimethyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-amino-5-methyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-amino-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-dimethylamino-4-methyl-phenyl, 3-dimethylamino-phenyl, 3H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-2-methyl-phenyl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 3-methyl-isoxazole-4-yl, 3-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl, 3-piperidin-1-yl-phenyl, 3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl, 4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethoxy)-phenyl, 4,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 4-amino-2-ethylsulfanyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 4-amino-2-methyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 4-chloro-3-

methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-sulfamoyl-phenyl, 4-methyl-3-methylamino-phenyl, 4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, pyridine-2-yl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinoline-3-yl, 5-amino-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 5-methanesulfonyl-2-methyl-phenyl, 5-methyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 5-methyl-isoxazole-3-yl, 5-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 5-methyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 6-chloro-pyrid-3-yl, 6-cyano-pyrid-3-yl, 6-dimethylamino-pyrid-3-yl, 6-ethynyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methoxymethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methoxy-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methyl-2-methylamino-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methylamino-pyrazine-2-yl, 6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-pyrrolidin-1-yl-pyrid-3-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-yl, 6-trifluoromethyl-pyrid-3-yl, pyrimidine-4-yl, 4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 4-ethylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-ethoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-ethoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-bromo-4-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-thiophene-2-yl, 4-bromo-2-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 2-methyl-thiophene-3-yl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 5-bromo-thiophene-2-yl, 5-chloro-thiophene-2-yl, 5-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 4-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 3-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 5-acetyl-thiophene-2-yl, pyridine-3-yl, pyridine-4-yl, 4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-ethylaminophenyl, 4-methylaminophenyl, 2-aminophenyl, 4-bromo-2-fluoro-phenyl, 2-chloro-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-methyl-phenyl, 2-chloro-3-methyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-methyl-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-ethoxy-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylsulfanyl-phenyl, naphthalene-2-yl, 1,1-dimethyl-indan-4-yl, 3-isobutyrylamino-phenyl, 3-(2,2-dimethylpropionylamino)-phenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-bromo-5-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 3-chloro-6-fluoro-benzo[b]thiophene-2-yl and 3,4-dichloro-benzo[b]thiophene-2-yl.

Heteroaryl is preferably a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one, two or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S; heteroaryl is most preferably selected from the group consisting of: furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzoimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, benzothiophenyl, and indazolyl.

The group Hetar is preferably a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one, two or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S; the group Hetar is most preferably selected from the group consisting of: furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,

pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzoimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, benzothiophenyl, and indazolyl.

5 Aryl is preferably phenyl.

m is preferably 0 or 2.

10 Compounds of the formula (I) in which some or all of the above-mentioned groups have the preferred meanings, the more preferred meanings, the even more preferred meanings, the most preferred meanings, or the particularly preferred meanings defined above are also an object of the present invention.

15 Most preferred compounds according to the general formula (I), in any of their stereoisomeric forms or mixtures thereof in any ratio or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, are selected from the group consisting of:

20 N-indan-2-yl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzamide, 5-bromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2-hydroxy-N-indan-2-yl-4-methyl-benzamide, 4-ethylsulfanyl-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide, 2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2,5-dimethyl-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, acetic acid 2-(indan-2-ylcarbamoyl)-5-methyl-phenyl ester, 2-amino-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide, 2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 3-chloro-4-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 3-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, N-indan-2-yl-4-methylamino-benzamide, N-indan-2-yl-4-methylsulfanyl-benzamide, 3-chloro-4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-methyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-acetyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, and 2-chloro-N-indan-2-yl-6-methyl-nicotinamide.

25  
30

In another embodiment of the present invention, the substituents R<sup>1</sup> to R<sup>5</sup>, A and B and the groups aryl and heteroaryl according to the formula (I) have the following meanings.

- 19 -

$R^1$  and  $R^4$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

H; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkenyl and  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkynyl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)mercapto, CN,  $COOR^6$ ,  $CONR^7R^8$ , unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ;  $R^9CO$ ;  $CONR^{10}R^{11}$ ;  $COOR^{12}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; halogens; pseudohalogens;  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $OR^{15}$ ;  $S(O)_mR^{16}$ ;  $SO_2NR^{17}R^{18}$ ; and  $NO_2$ ;

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

H; halogens; pseudohalogens; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of OH, phenyl, and heteroaryl; OH;  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy; phenoxy;  $S(O)_mR^{19}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; CN;  $NO_2$ ;  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)amino;  $di(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)amino;  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)-CONH-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl-CONH and phenyl- $SO_2$ -O-, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $CH_3$  and methoxy;  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl) $SO_2$ -O-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F,  $di(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)amino, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl; and phenyl-CO, the phenyl part of which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl, halogens and methoxy;

A is  $CH_2$ , CHOH or  $CH$ -( $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl);

B is  $CH_2$  or  $CH$ -( $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl);

$R^5$  is an aryl or a heteroaryl group which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; pseudohalogens;  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl;  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkandiyl; phenyl; phenylsubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl;  $CF_3$ ; OH;  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkoxy; phenoxy; benzyloxy;  $CF_3O$ ;  $(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)COO;  $S(O)_mR^{20}$ ;  $(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino;  $di(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino;  $(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)-CONH-;  $(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)-CON( $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)-;  $(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)-CO;  $CF_3$ -CO;  $-OCH_2O-$ ;  $-OCF_2O-$ ;  $-OCH_2CH_2O-$ ;  $-CH_2CH_2O-$ ; phenylamino; phenyl-CO;  $COOR^{21}$ ;  $CONR^{22}R^{23}$ ;  $SO_2NR^{24}R^{25}$ ; and aromatic or aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms from the group consisting of N,



- 20 -

O and S which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>; wherein all phenyl groups and phenyl-containing groups which may be present in the said substituents of the said aryl or heteroaryl groups can be substituted by one or more groups selected from halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl or benzyl;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl which can be phenyl-substituted; phenyl; indanyl; and heteroaryl; and wherein each of the aforementioned aromatic groups can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>8</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of: F; di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, halogens, pseudohalogens, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>10</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>12</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; and unsubstituted and substituted phenyl, benzyl, heteroaryl, phenyl-CO, and heteroaryl-CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

R<sup>14</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; and substituted and unsubstituted benzyl, phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the

- 21 -

group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

5 R<sup>16</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; and substituted and unsubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

10 R<sup>17</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>18</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>19</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

15 R<sup>20</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>21</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>22</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

20 R<sup>23</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>24</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

25 R<sup>25</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, mono- or bicyclic aromatic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms from the group consisting of N, O and S;

30 aryl is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

m is 0, 1 or 2,

35 with the proviso that, in case R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are all H, R<sup>5</sup> is not phenyl, 5-chloro-2-ethoxyphenyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl, 5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl; or quinoxalin-2-yl;

- 22 -

in case  $R^5$  is phenyl, A is not CHOH,  $R^1$  is not methoxy or methyl,  $R^2$  is not methyl or B is not CH-CH<sub>3</sub>; in case  $R^2$  is NO<sub>2</sub>,  $R^5$  is not 3-chlorophenyl.

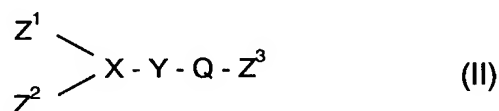
The compounds according to general formula (I) and their precursors can be prepared according to methods published in the literature or, respectively, analogous methods. Appropriate methods have been published in, for example, Masui et al., Tetrahedron Lett. 39 (1998) 5195, Colette et al., Ann. Chim. (Paris) 1 (1976) 269, Cannon et al., J. Med. Chem. 15 (1972) 348, Cannon et al., J. Med. Chem. 25 (1982) 1442, US 4,192,888 and Crooks, Chem. Ind. (London) 12 (1974) 495. Indanyl amines prepared according to the disclosed methods can be dissolved in a solvent like, for example, dichloromethane, THF, toluene or dioxane and reacted in the presence of base like, for example, triethylamine, with an appropriate carboxylic acid derivative, for example a carboxylic acid chloride. This reaction is preferably carried out at room temperature. Alternatively, the compounds according to the general formula (I) are obtained by a coupling reaction of the respective indanyl amine with an acid, which indanyl amine and/or acid may be substituted and/or functionalized, in the presence of a base like, for example, diisopropylethylamine, and the use of an appropriate coupling reagent like, for example, carbodiimides, HATU or TOTU. The thus obtained acyl indanyl amines can then be functionalized, in order to obtain further desired compounds according to the general formula (I). The reaction leading to the above-mentioned acyl indanyl amines and the reactions used in the functionalization are known to the person skilled in the art.

All reactions for the synthesis of the compounds of the formula (I) are per se well-known to the skilled person and can be carried out under standard conditions according to or analogously to procedures described in the literature, for example in Houben-Weyl, Methoden der Organischen Chemie (Methods of Organic Chemistry), Thieme-Verlag, Stuttgart, or Organic Reactions, John Wiley & Sons, New York. Depending on the circumstances of the individual case, in order to avoid side reactions during the synthesis of a compound of the formula (I), it can be necessary or advantageous to temporarily block functional groups by introducing protective groups and to deprotect them in a later stage of the synthesis, or introduce functional groups in the form of precursor groups which in a later reaction step are converted into the desired functional groups. Such synthesis strategies and protective groups and precursor groups which are suitable in an individual case are known to the skilled person. If desired, the compounds of the formula (I) can be purified by customary purification procedures, for example by recrystallization or chromatography. The starting compounds for the preparation of the compounds of the

- 23 -

formula (I) are commercially available or can be prepared according to or analogously to literature procedures. The compounds obtained with the above-mentioned synthesis methods are a further object of the present invention.

- 5 A part of the compounds falling under formula (I) are disclosed in the literature. However, their use as a pharmaceutical compound is not disclosed in any of these references. The compounds are for example disclosed in Tetrahedron.Lett. (1998), 39(29), 5195-5198; Tetrahedron.Lett. (1998), 39(5/6), 497-500; JP 09255592; WO 99/26927; WO 97/06158, US 5,583,221; WO 96/24588; Biorg.Med.Chem.Lett. (1996),6(8), 973-978; WO 95/30640; 10 EP-A 0 399 422; Helv. Chim. Acta (1977), 60(6), 2089-98; Ann. Chim. (Paris) (1976), 1(5), 269-76; Khim. Geterosikl.Soedin. (1974), (12), 1629-38; Chem:Ind (1974), (12), 495; Liebig's Ann. Chem. (1971), 743, 42-49; J. Org. Chem. (1970), 35(4), 1149-54; and ZA-A 6806875.
- 15 WO 00/51970 discloses compounds according to the general formula (II) and their use for the potentiation of cholinergic activity.



- 20 In the above formula:  
 $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  are each aryl or ar(lower)alkyl, or are taken together to form lower alkylene or lower alkenylene, each of which may be substituted with aryl or may be condensed with a cyclic hydrocarbon optionally substituted with lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy or halogen,
- 25  $Z^3$  is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, arylamino or aryloxy, each of which may be substituted with lower alkoxy or halogen, pyridyl, or pyridylamino,
- X is CH or N,
- Y is a single bond or -NH-, and



Referring to the definition of  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  in formula (II), it is stated that preferred lower alkylenes are tetramethylene or pentamethylene, preferred lower alkenylenes are

butenylene, pentenylene or methylpentenylene, a preferred cyclic hydrocarbon is benzene and a preferred aryl is phenyl.

Furthermore, it is stated that, among other, preferred compounds according to the general formula (II) are those having lower alkenylene which may be substituted with aryl or may be condensed with benzene optionally substituted with lower alkoxy for  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  to be taken together to form, aryl or arylamino, each of which may be substituted with halogen,

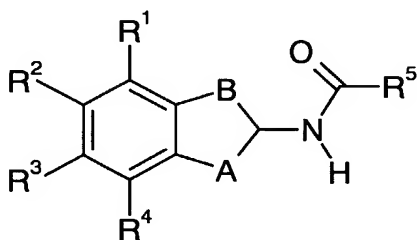
pyridyl, or pyridylamino for  $Z^3$ , CH or N for X, a single bond or -NH- for Y, and  $\text{—}\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}\text{C—}$  for Q.

More preferred compounds according to the general formula (II) are those having  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  taken together to form methylpentenylene, butenylene condensed with benzene, or pentenylene which may be condensed with benzene optionally substituted with lower alkoxy.

As an example, 4-fluoro-N-(indan2-yl)benzamide is provided.

Compounds as such explicitly disclosed by WO 00/51970 are not an object of the present invention.

The present invention also relates to acylated indanyl amines according to the general formula (I) in any of their stereoisomeric forms or mixtures thereof in any ratio and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts for use as pharmaceuticals.



(I)

In the above formula (I),

$R^1$  and  $R^4$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

H; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkenyl and  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkynyl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_8$ -

alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, CN, COOR<sup>6</sup>, CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which  
 5 are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>; R<sup>9</sup>CO; CONR<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>; COOR<sup>12</sup>; CF<sub>3</sub>; halogens; pseudohalogens; NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; OR<sup>15</sup>; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; and NO<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

10 H; halogens; pseudohalogens; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of OH, phenyl, and heteroaryl; OH; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkoxy; phenoxy; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>19</sup>; CF<sub>3</sub>; CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino; di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl-CONH- and phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>-O-, the substituents of which are selected from the group  
 15 consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, CH<sub>3</sub> and methoxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>-O-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl; and phenyl-CO, the phenyl part of which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, halogens and methoxy;

20 A is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub>, CHOH and CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

B is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

25 R<sup>5</sup> is a group Ar or a group Heter both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; pseudohalogens; NH<sub>2</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, aryloxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl;  
 30 phenyl; heteroaryl; aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; NO<sub>2</sub>; OH; phenoxy; benzyloxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>20</sup>; SH; phenylamino; benzylamino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-CONH-; phenyl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-CONH-; heteroaryl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO;  
 35 heteroaryl-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COOR<sup>21</sup>; CONR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>; CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>; R<sup>26</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; R<sup>27</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; and saturated

- 26 -

or at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, OH, oxo and CF<sub>3</sub>, where said  
5 heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said group Ar or the said group Hetar; wherein all aryl, heteroaryl, phenyl, aryl-containing, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said group Ar or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and  
10 CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; aryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) and  
15 heteroaryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the  
20 group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino and phenyl; phenyl; indanyl; and heteroaryl; and wherein each of the aforementioned aromatic groups can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>;

25 R<sup>8</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of: F, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the  
30 substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, halogens, pseudohalogens, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>10</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

35 R<sup>11</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

- 27 -

R<sup>12</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

5 R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; unsubstituted and substituted phenyl, benzyl, heteroaryl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CO, phenyl-CO, and heteroaryl-CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

10 R<sup>14</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>13</sup>;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl; and substituted and unsubstituted benzyl, phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

15 R<sup>16</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, aryloxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; CF<sub>3</sub>; and substituted and unsubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the  
20 group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

R<sup>17</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

25 R<sup>18</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>19</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

30 R<sup>20</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>21</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>22</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

35 R<sup>23</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;



- 28 -

R<sup>24</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>25</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

5 R<sup>26</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>27</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

10 heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

15 aryl is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

the group Ar is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

20

With respect to the definitions given above in the context of the compounds for use as pharmaceuticals according to the general formula (I), the same explanations as laid out above in the context with the compounds as such apply.

25 Compounds of the formula (I) for use as pharmaceutical, in which one or more, including all, of the above-mentioned groups have the preferred meanings, the more preferred meanings, the even more preferred meanings, the most preferred meanings, or the particularly preferred meanings defined above are also an object of the present invention.

30 In a further embodiment, the object of the present invention is attained by compounds of the formula (I) for use as pharmaceutical wherein the substituents R<sup>1</sup> to R<sup>5</sup>, A and B and the groups aryl and heteroaryl have the following meanings.

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

H; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkenyl and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkynyl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, CN, COOR<sup>6</sup>, CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>; R<sup>9</sup>CO; CONR<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>; COOR<sup>12</sup>; CF<sub>3</sub>; halogens; pseudohalogens; NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; OR<sup>15</sup>; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; and NO<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:

H; halogens; pseudohalogens; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of OH, phenyl, and heteroaryl; OH; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy; phenoxy; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>19</sup>; CF<sub>3</sub>; CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino; di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl-CONH and phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>-O-, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, CH<sub>3</sub> and methoxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>-O-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl; and phenyl-CO, the phenyl part of which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, halogens and methoxy;

A is CH<sub>2</sub>, CHOH or CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

B is CH<sub>2</sub> or CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

R<sup>5</sup> is an aryl or a heteroaryl group which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; pseudohalogens; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandyl; phenyl; phenylsubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; OH; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkoxy; phenoxy; benzyloxy; CF<sub>3</sub>O; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>20</sup>; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino; di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; phenylamino; phenyl-CO; COOR<sup>21</sup>; CONR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>; SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>; and aromatic or aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms from the group consisting of N, O and S which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>; wherein all phenyl groups and phenyl-

- 30 -

containing groups which may be present in the said substituents of the said aryl or heteroaryl groups can be substituted by one or more groups selected from halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

5 R<sup>6</sup> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl or benzyl;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl which can be phenyl-substituted; phenyl; indanyl; and heteroaryl; and wherein each of the aforementioned aromatic groups can be unsubstituted or carry one or  
10 more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>8</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl;

15 R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of: F; di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, halogens, pseudohalogens, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

20 R<sup>10</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>12</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

25

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; and unsubstituted and substituted phenyl, benzyl, heteroaryl, phenyl-CO, and heteroaryl-CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

30

R<sup>14</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; and substituted and unsubstituted benzyl, phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the  
35 group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

- 31 -

R<sup>16</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; and substituted and unsubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein  
5 one or more of these substituents can be present;

R<sup>17</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>18</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

10 R<sup>19</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>20</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

15 R<sup>21</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>22</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

20 R<sup>24</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>25</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

25 heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, mono- or bicyclic aromatic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms from the group consisting of N, O and S;

aryl is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

30 m is 0, 1 or 2.

The compounds according to the general formula (I) can be used to upregulate the expression of the endothelial NO synthase and are helpful pharmaceutical compounds for the treatment of various diseases. In the context of the present invention, treatment  
35 includes the therapy as well as the prophylaxis of the respective diseases.

Examples of diseases which can be treated with the compounds according to the present invention include cardiovascular diseases like stable and unstable angina pectoris, coronary heart disease, Prinzmetal angina (spasm), acute coronary syndrome, heart failure, myocardial infarction, stroke, thrombosis, peripheral artery occlusive disease (PAOD),  
5 endothelial dysfunction, atherosclerosis, restenosis, endothel damage after PTCA, hypertension including essential hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, and secondary hypertension (renovascular hypertension, chronic glomerulonephritis), erectile dysfunction, ventricular arrhythmia, and the lowering of cardiovascular risk of postmenopausal women or after intake of contraceptiva.

10 Compounds of the formula (I) can additionally be used in the therapy and prophylaxis of diabetes and diabetes complications (nephropathy, retinopathy), angiogenesis, asthma bronchiale, chronic renal failure, cirrhosis of the liver, osteoporosis, restricted memory performance or a restricted ability to learn.

15 Preferred indications are stable angina pectoris, coronary heart disease, hypertension, endothelial dysfunction, atherosclerosis and diabetes complications.

20 The compounds according to the formula (I) can also be used in combination with other pharmaceutically active compounds, preferably compounds which are able to enhance the effect of the compounds according to the general formula (I). Examples of such compounds include:

25 statins; ACE-inhibitors; AT1-antagonists; argininase-inhibitors; PDE V-inhibitors; Ca-antagonists; alpha-blockers; beta-blockers; metimazol and analogous compounds; arginine; tetrahydrobiopterin; vitamins, in particular vitamin C and vitamin B6; niacine.

30 The compounds of the formula (I) and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, optionally in combination with other pharmaceutically active compounds, can be administered to animals, preferably to mammals, and in particular to humans, as pharmaceuticals by themselves, in mixtures with one another or in the form of pharmaceutical preparations. Further subjects of the present invention therefore also are the compounds of the formula (I) and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts for use as pharmaceuticals, their use as transcription stimulating agent for endothelial NO synthase and in particular their use in the therapy and prophylaxis of the above-mentioned syndromes as well as their use for  
35 preparing medicaments for these purposes. Furthermore, subjects of the present invention are pharmaceutical preparations (or pharmaceutical compositions) which comprise an

effective dose of at least one compound of the formula (I) and/or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, i.e. one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carrier substances and/or additives.

- 5 The pharmaceuticals according to the invention can be administered orally, for example in the form of pills, tablets, lacquered tablets, sugar-coated tablets, granules, hard and soft gelatin capsules, aqueous, alcoholic or oily solutions, syrups, emulsions or suspensions, or rectally, for example in the form of suppositories. Administration can also be carried out parenterally, for example subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously in the form of  
10 solutions for injection or infusion. Other suitable administration forms are, for example, percutaneous or topical administration, for example in the form of ointments, tinctures, sprays or transdermal therapeutic systems, or the inhalative administration in the form of nasal sprays or aerosol mixtures, or, for example, microcapsules, implants or rods. The preferred administration form depends, for example, on the disease to be treated and on its  
15 severity.

- The amount of compounds of the formula (I) and/or its pharmaceutically acceptable salts in the pharmaceutical preparations normally ranges from 0.2 to 800 mg, preferably from 0.5 to 500 mg, in particular from 1 to 200 mg, per dose, but depending on the type of the  
20 pharmaceutical preparation it may also be higher. The pharmaceutical preparations usually comprise 0.5 to 90 percent by weight of the compounds of the formula (I) and/or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The preparation of the pharmaceutical preparations can be carried out in a manner known per se. To this end, one or more compounds of the formula (I) and/or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, together with one or more solid  
25 or liquid pharmaceutical carrier substances and/or additives (or auxiliary substances) and, if desired, in combination with other pharmaceutically active compounds having therapeutic or prophylactic action, are brought into a suitable administration form or dosage form which can then be used as a pharmaceutical in human or veterinary medicine.

- 30 For the production of pills, tablets, sugar-coated tablets and hard gelatin capsules it is possible to use, for example, lactose, starch, for example maize starch, or starch derivatives, talc, stearic acid or its salts, etc. Carriers for soft gelatin capsules and suppositories are, for example, fats, waxes, semisolid and liquid polyols, natural or hardened oils, etc. Suitable carriers for the preparation of solutions, for example of  
35 solutions for injection, or of emulsions or syrups are, for example, water, physiologically sodium chloride solution, alcohols such as ethanol, glycerol, polyols, sucrose, invert sugar,

- 34 -

glucose, mannitol, vegetable oils, etc. It is also possible to lyophilize the compounds of the formula (I) and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and to use the resulting lyophilisates, for example, for preparing preparations for injection or infusion. Suitable carriers for microcapsules, implants or rods are, for example, copolymers of glycolic acid and lactic acid.

Besides the compound or compounds according to the invention and carriers, the pharmaceutical preparations can also contain additives, for example fillers, disintegrants, binders, lubricants, wetting agents, stabilizers, emulsifiers, dispersants, preservatives, sweeteners, colorants, flavorings, aromatizers, thickeners, diluents, buffer substances, solvents, solubilizers, agents for achieving a depot effect, salts for altering the osmotic pressure, coating agents or antioxidants.

The dosage of the compound of the formula (I) to be administered and/or of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof depends on the individual case and is, as is customary, to be adapted to the individual circumstances to achieve an optimum effect. Thus, it depends on the nature and the severity of the disorder to be treated, and also on the sex, age, weight and individual responsiveness of the human or animal to be treated, on the efficacy and duration of action of the compounds used, on whether the therapy is acute or chronic or prophylactic, or on whether other active compounds are administered in addition to compounds of the formula (I). In general, a daily dose of approximately 0.01 to 100 mg/kg, preferably 0.1 to 10 mg/kg, in particular 0.3 to 5 mg/kg (in each case mg per kg of bodyweight) is appropriate for administration to an adult weighing approximately 75 kg in order to obtain the desired results. The daily dose can be administered in a single dose or, in particular when larger amounts are administered, be divided into several, for example two, three or four individual doses. In some cases, depending on the individual response, it may be necessary to deviate upwards or downwards from the given daily dose.

The compounds according to the formula (I) can also be used for other purposes than those indicated in the foregoing. Non-limiting examples include diagnostic purposes, the use as biochemical tools, and as intermediates for the preparation of further compounds, e.g. pharmaceutically active compounds.

The present invention will now be illustrated in the following examples:

**Examples:**

5

**EX 1: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-METHYL-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

370mg (2.52mmol) 2-amino-4-methylindane and 257mg (2.52mmol) triethylamine were dissolved in 5 ml dioxane, 400mg (2.52 mmol) 4-fluorobenzoylchloride were added, and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature (RT).

- 10 The resulting mixture was then poured onto an ice/HCl-mixture, extracted with ethyl acetate and concentrated. The thus-obtained residue was fractionated with prep. HPLC (RP18, acetonitrile/water, 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid). Yield: 370 mg (87%), mp.:154°C
- <sup>1</sup>H (d6-DMSO, 300MHz): 2.20 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.80-3.00 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 3.16-3.30 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 4.69 (quint, 1H, CH-N), 6.92-7.10 (m, 3H, H<sup>5</sup>, H<sup>6</sup>, H<sup>7</sup>), 7.39 (t, 2H, H<sup>3'</sup>, H<sup>5'</sup>), 7.94 (dd, 2H, H<sup>2'</sup>, H<sup>6'</sup>), 8.67 (d, 1H, NH)
- 15

The enantiomers were separated by prep. HPLC (Chiralpeak AD, elution agent n-heptane:isopropanol 10:1);

**a) (-)-4-Fluoro-N-(4-methyl-indan-2-yl)-benzamide**

- 20 retention-time: 8.69

**b) (+)-4-Fluoro-N-(4-methyl-indan-2-yl)-benzamide**

retention-time: 9.46

The following compounds were obtained in an analogous way:

25

**EX 2: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-METHOXY-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

mp.: 160°C

**EX 3: 4-FLUORO-N-(5,6-DIMETHOXY-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

- 30 mp.: 160°C

**EX 4: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-FLUORO-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

mp.: 144°C

- 35 **EX 5: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-METHYL-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

mp.: 143°C



- 36 -

**EX 6: ACETIC ACID 5-ETHOXY-2-(INDAN-2-YLCARBAMOYL)-  
PHENYL ESTER**

mp.: 139°C

5

**EX 7: ACETIC ACID 2-(INDAN-2-YLCARBAMOYL)-5-METHYL-  
PHENYL ESTER**

mp.: 116°C

**EX 8: 4-FLUORO-N-(TRANS-1-HYDROXY-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**  
mp.: 247°C

**EX 9: BENZO[1,3]DIOXOL-5-CARBOXYLICACID (5-NITRO-INDAN-2-  
YL)-AMIDE**

15 mp: 229°C

**EX 10: BENZO[1,3]DIOXOL-5-CARBOXYLICACID (6-CHLOR-1-  
HYDROXY-INDAN-2-YL)-AMIDE**

mp: 255°C

20

**EX 11: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-FLUORO-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 274

retention-time: 4,91

**EX 12: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-HYDROXY-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 272

retention-time: 4,37

25

**EX 13: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-ISOPROPOXY-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 314

retention-time: 5,21

30

**EX 14: N-(5,6-DICHLORO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324

retention-time: 5,01

35

- 37 -

**EX 15A: N-(4-CHLORO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 4,94 (Rf on prep. HPLC (Chiralpeak AD, solvent acetonitril:isopropanol 9:1))

5

**EX 15B: N-(4-CHLORO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 16,79 (Rf on prep. HPLC (Chiralpeak AD, solvent acetonitrile:isopropanol 9:1))

10

One of the compounds of examples 15A and 15B is the R enantiomer and the other one is the S enantiomer.

**EX 16A: N-(5-CHLORO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

15

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 7,21 (Rf on prep. HPLC (Chiralpeak AD, solvent acetonitrile:isopropanol 9:1))

**EX 16B: N-(5-CHLORO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 20,12 (Rf on prep. HPLC (Chiralpeak AD, solvent acetonitrile:isopropanol 9:1))

One of the compounds of examples 16A and 16B is the R enantiomer and the other one is the S enantiomer.

25

**EX 17: N-(4,7-DIMETHOXY-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 316

retention-time: 4,81

30

**EX 18: 4-FLUORO-N-(2-METHYL-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 270

retention-time: 2,49

condition: b

35

**EX 19: 2-AMINO-N-(2-METHYL-INDAN-2-YL)-NICOTINAMIDE**

- 38 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 268

retention-time: 1,75

condition: b

5    **EX 20:            2,5-DIMETHYL-1-PYRIDIN-4-YLMETHYL-1H-PYRROLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID (2-METHYL-INDAN-2-YL)-AMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 360

Retention-time: 1,89

condition: b

10

**EX 21:            4-FLUORO-N-(INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

43.70g (258mmol) 2-aminoindane hydrochloride and 53.43g (528mmol) triethylamine were added to 250 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 42.89g (270 mmol) 4-fluorobenzoylchloride were added, and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at RT.

15    The resulting mixture was then poured onto an ice/HCl-mixture, the obtained precipitate was filtered, washed with a NaHCO<sub>3</sub>-solution and water and dried in vacuo. The crude product was crystallized from methanol. There were obtained 47.8 g (73%) of a white, crystalline product.

mp.:167°C

20

MS: [M+H<sup>+</sup>]:256.1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO): 2.96 (dd, 2H, H1/3), 3.25 (dd, 2H, H3/1), 4.70 (sextett, 1H, H2), 7.12 - 7.19 (m, 2H, H4,7/5,6), 7.20 - 7.28 (m, 2H, H5,6/4,7), 7.30 (t, 2H, H3', 5'),  
25    7.95 (dd, 2H, H2',6'), 8.68 (d, 1H, NH)

**COUPLING OF INDANYL AMINES WITH VARIOUS AROMATIC CARBOXYLIC ACIDS**

30    **Method A:**

0.5 mmol (96mg) 1-ethyl-3-(3-(dimethylamino)propyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride and 0.5 mmol (87µl) diisopropylethyl amine (DIPEA) were dissolved in 2.5ml of dichloromethane, added to a solution of 0.5mmol of the respective acid in 2.5ml of dichloromethane (DCM) and stirred for 10 min at room temperature. There were then added 0.7mmol of the  
35    respective indanyl amine and stirring was continued over night.

- 39 -

The resulting solution was then washed 2 x with 2N HCl and once with a saturated  $\text{KHCO}_3$ -solution, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and the residue obtained after evaporating to dryness was crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane- or MeOH-diethylether-mixtures or purified with HPLC.

5

The retention times given are those obtained on a Beckmann HPLC-system using a YMC ODS-AM 4.6x250mm-column and acetonitrile/water/0,1%TFA-gradient (0% acetonitrile to 80% acetonitrile in 40 min) under a flow of 1 ml/min. (unless stated otherwise).

10 **EX 22: 2-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**  
mp.: 163°C

**EX 23: 4-ETHOXY-2-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
mp.: 163°C

15

**EX 24: 3-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 256.2  
retention-time: 15.48

20 **EX 25: 3-ETHOXY-4-METHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 312.2  
retention-time: 15.38

**EX 26: 4-ETHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282.2  
retention-time: 16.62

**EX 27: 4-CHLORO-3-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286.2  
retention-time: 17.60

**EX 28: 4-ISOPROPYLOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 296.2  
retention-time: 17.96

35

**EX 29: 3,4-DIMETHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

- 40 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 266.2  
retention-time: 17.71

**EX 30: 4-BUTOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 310.2  
retention-time: 20.83

**EX 31: 3-CHLORO-4-METHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 302.2  
10 retention-time: 17.27

**EX 32: 4-PHENOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 330.2  
retention-time: 20.54

15

**EX 33: 3-BROMO-4-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 334.2  
retention-time: 18.71

20 **EX 34: 3-CHLORO-4-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286.2  
retention-time: 19.23

**EX 35: 3-FLUORO-4-METHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286.2  
retention-time: 15.75

**EX 36: 3,4-DIMETHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 298.2  
30 retention-time: 13.93

**EX 37: 3-CHLORO-4-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290.2  
retention-time: 18.26

35

**EX 38: 2,4-DIMETHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

- 41 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 266.2

retention-time: 16.84

**EX 39: 3,4-DIFLUOR-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 274.2

retention-time: 16.47

**EX 40: 4-BENZYLOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 344.2

10 retention-time: 20.38

**EX 41: 5-BROMO-THIOPHEN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID- INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 322.2

15 retention-time: 18.14

M.P.: 158.5°C

1H-NMR (400 MHz, d6-DMSO): 2,90-2,98 (m, 2H, H-1/H-3), 3,21-3,29 (m, 2H, H-3/H-1), 4,63 (sext., 1H, H-2), 7,13-7,19 (m, 2H, H-4,H-7 or H-5, H-6), 7,22-7,28 (m, 3H, H-4,H-7 or H-5, H-6 and H 3' or H4'), 7,64 (d, 1H,H 4' or H3'), 8,73 (d, 1H, NH)

20

**EX 42: 3-BENZYLOXY-4-METHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 374.2

retention-time: 19.62

25 **EX 43: 4-FLUORO-NAPHTHALENE-1-CARBOXYLIC ACID- INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306.2

retention-time: 18.47

30 **EX 44: 5-CHLORO-THIOPHEN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID- INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 278.2

retention-time: 17.74

35 **EX 45: 4-CHLORO-3-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286.2

- 42 -

retention-time: 19.14

**EX 46: 4-CHLORO-3-METHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 302.2

5 retention-time: 18.42

**EX 47: 3-METHOXY-4-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282.2

retention-time: 18.20

10

**EX 48: 2-CHLORO-4,5-DIMETHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 332.2

retention-time: 15.27

15

**EX 49: 2-METHOXY-4-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282.2

retention-time: 18.10

**EX 50: 4-TRIFLUOROMETHYLOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 322.2

retention-time: 19.90

**EX 51: 3-FLUORO-4-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 270.2

25

retention-time: 18.09

**EX 52: 4-METHOXY-3-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282.2

retention-time: 17.73

30

**EX 53: 4-PROPYLOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 296.2

retention-time: 19.60

35

**EX 54: 3,4-DIETHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 326.2

retention-time: 17.67

**EX 55: 4-(CYCLOHEX-2-ENYLOXY)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 334.2

5 retention-time: 21.53

**EX 56: 2,3-DIHYDRO-BENZOFURAN-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 280.2

10 retention-time: 15.67

**EX 57: 4-FLUORO-2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324.2

retention-time: 16.54

15

**EX 58: 3-FLUORO-2-METHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 270.2

retention-time: 16.54

20 **EX 59: 4-FLUORO-3-METHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286.2

retention-time: 16.65

**EX 60: 3,5-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 274.2

retention-time: 17.76

**EX 61: 2-BROMO-4-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 334.2

30

retention-time: 16.73

**EX 62: 4-FLUORO-3-TRIFLUORMETHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324.2

retention-time: 20.31

35



- 44 -

**EX 63: 5-ACETYL-THIOPHEN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286.2

retention-time: 14.20

5

**EX 64: 5-METHYL-THIOPHEN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 258.2

retention-time: 15.67

10

**EX 65: 2-CHLORO-4-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290.2

retention-time: 15.70

15

**EX 66: 2,2-DIFLUORO-BENZO[1,3]DIOXOL-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 318.2

retention-time: 18.73

M.P.: 147.5°C

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO): 2,91-2,99 (m, 2H, H-1/H-3), 3,22-3,30 (m, 2H, H-3/H-1), 4,69 (sext., 1H, H-2), 7,13-7,19 (m, 2H, H-4,H-7 or H-5, H-6), 7,21-7,28 (m, 2H, H-4,H-7 or H-5, H-6), 7,50 (d, 1H, H-6'/H7'), 7,80 (d, 1H, H-7'/H6), 7,88 (s, 1H, H4'), 8,71 (d, 1H, NH)

25

**EX 67: 2-PHENOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 330.2

retention-time: 20.77

30

**EX 68: 2,4-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 274.2

retention-time: 15.93

35

**EX 69: 4-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 272.2

retention-time: 17.00

- 45 -

**EX 70: 4-CHLORO-2-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 288.2

retention-time: 20.87

5 **EX 71: 2-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 254.1

retention-time: 17.15

**EX 72: N,N'-DI-INDAN-2-YL-PHTHALAMIDE**10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 397.2

Retention-time: 16.89

**EX 73: 2-AMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 253.1

15 retention-time: 19.26

**EX 74: 2-(INDAN-2-YLAMINOCARBONYL)-BENZOIC ACID**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282.2

retention-time: 18.48

20

**EX 75: 2-ACETYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 295.2

retention-time: 13.39

25 **EX 76: BENZO[1,3]DIOXOL-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YL AMIDE**

mp.: 175,4 °C

**Method B:**

To 0.75 mmol of the respective acid and 271 µl (1.575 mmole) diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) in 5 ml tetrahydrofuran were given 271 mg (0.825 mmol) O-[(cyanoethoxycarbonylmethylene)-amino]-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TOTU) (dissolved in 1 ml DMF). After 15 min stirring at room temperature a mixture of 0.900 mmol of the respective amine hydrochloride and 172 µl (1.000 mmol) DIPEA in 1 ml DMF was added. After stirring for 6h the mixture was filtered and evaporated. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed successively with 20 ml 1n HCL and 20

- 46 -

ml 5% sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The resulting organic phase was evaporated and purified via prep. HPLC. (RP 18, acetonitrile/water).

The retention times given were obtained on a HPLC-MS-System (HP 1100, Detector: HP DAD G1315A) using a Merck Lichro CART 55-2 Purosphere STAR RP 18e 3 $\mu$ , an acetonitril/water+0.1% formic acid (B) gradient (95%B to 5% B in 1,25 min, 5%B for 3,5 min, 5% B bis 95%B in 0,25 min, and 95%B für 0,5 min under a flow of of 0,75 ml/min

**EX 77: 2,5-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 274

retention-time: 3,13

**EX 78: 2,6-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 274

retention-time: 3,09

**EX 79: 2-CHLORO-6-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 3,18

**EX 80: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-PHENYLAMINO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 329

retention-time: 3,45

**EX 81: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,3-DIMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 298

retention-time: 3,17

**EX 82: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,3,4-TRIMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 328

retention-time: 3,32

**EX 83: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,4-DIMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 298

retention-time: 3,17

- 47 -

**EX 84: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,6-DIMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 298

retention-time: 3,01

5 **EX 85: 2-ETHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282

retention-time: 3,31

**EX 86: BIPHENYL-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 314

retention-time: 3,24

**EX 87: N-INDAN-2-YL-PHTHALAMIC ACID METHYL ESTER**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 296

15 retention-time: 3,01

**EX 88: 2-(4-FLUORO-BENZOYL)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 360

retention-time: 3,29

20

**EX 89: 2-ACETYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 280

retention-time: 3,10

25 **EX 90: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,3-DIMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 266

retention-time: 3,18

**EX 91: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,6-DIMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 266

retention-time: 3,20

**EX 92: 2-BENZYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 328

35 retention-time: 3,28

- 48 -

**EX 93: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-(2-PHENETHYL)-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 342

retention-time: 3,36

5 **EX 94: 3-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 331

retention-time: 3,32

10 **EX 95: N-INDAN-2-YL-3,4,5-TRIMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 328

retention-time: 3,10

15 **EX 96: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

retention-time: 3,27

20 **EX 97: 4-CYANO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 263

retention-time: 3,06

**EX 98: 4-ACETYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 295

retention-time: 2,88

25 **EX 99: 4-ETHYLSULFANYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 298

retention-time: 3,25

30 **EX 100: N-INDAN-2-YL-TEREPHTHALAMIC ACID METHYL ESTER**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 296

retention-time: 3,12

35 **EX 101: 4-BENZOYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 342

retention-time: 3,25

- 49 -

**EX 102: 4-ACETYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 280

retention-time: 3,02

**5 EX 103: 5-FLUORO-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 295

retention-time: 3,14

**10 EX 104: 1H-INDOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 277

retention-time: 3,06

**EX 105: 1H-INDOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE****15** [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 277

retention-time: 3,05

**EX 106: 1-METHYL-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE****20** [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 291

retention-time: 3,29

**EX 107: PYRAZINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 240**25** retention-time: 2,92**EX 108: 2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 273

retention-time: 2,95

**30****EX 109: 2-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-6-METHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 269

retention-time: 2,86

**35 EX 110: PYRIDINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 239

- 50 -

retention-time: 3,14

**EX 111: 5-BUTYL-PYRIDINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 295

5 retention-time: 3,49

**EX 112: 2-PHENYL-QUINOLINE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 365

10 retention-time: 3,40

**EX 113: QUINOLINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 289

retention-time: 3,30

15

**EX 114: QUINOLINE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 289

retention-time: 2,98

**EX 115: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHANESULFONYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 316

retention-time: 2,99

20

**EX 116: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-SULFAMOYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 317

retention-time: 2,98

25

**EX 117: 2-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 255

retention-time: 2,80

30

**EX 118: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHOXY-4-METHYLSULFANYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 314

retention-time: 3,33

35

- EX 119: 1H-BENZIMIDAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 278  
retention-time: 2,51
- 5 **EX 120: 1H-BENZOTRIAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 279  
retention-time: 2,89
- 10 **EX 121: 2,4,5-TRIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 292  
retention-time: 3,21
- EX 122: N-INDAN-2-YL-N'-(S)-1-PHENYL-ETHYL)-PHTHALAMIDE**  
15 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 385  
retention-time: 3,13
- EX 123: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-(4-METHYL-BENZOYL)-BENZAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 356  
20 retention-time: 3,29
- EX 124: 3-(2-CHLORO-PHENYL)-5-METHYL-ISOXAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 353  
25 retention-time: 3,16
- EX 125: 4-ACETYL-3,5-DIMETHYL-1H-PYRROLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 297  
30 retention-time: 2,93
- EX 126: 4-CYCLOHEXYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 320  
retention-time: 3,48  
35
- EX 127: 4-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**



- 52 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 330  
retention-time: 3,21

**EX 128: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-TRIFLUOROMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**

5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 322  
retention-time: 3,23

**EX 129: 2,4,6-TRIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 292  
10 retention-time: 3,01

**EX 130: 4-CHLORO-2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290  
retention-time: 3,21

15

**EX 131: N-INDAN-2-YL-PHTHALAMIC ACID TERT-BUTYL ESTER**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 281 (-tert.- butyl)  
retention-time: 3,14

20 **EX 132: 3-CHLORO-THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 278  
retention-time: 3,25

25 **EX 133: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-PYRROL-1-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 303  
retention-time: 3,18

**EX 134: 5-METHYL-2-PHENYL-2H-[1,2,3]TRIAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC**  
30 **ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 319  
retention-time: 3,42

**EX 135: 3,5-DIMETHYL-ISOXAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-**  
35 **YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 257

retention-time: 2,98

**EX 136: 2-ETHYLSULFANYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 299

5 retention-time: 3,11

**EX 137: 2-(2,3-DIMETHYL-PHENYLAMINO)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 357

retention-time: 3,68

10

**EX 138: 4-DIMETHYLAMINO-NAPHTHALENE-1-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 331

retention-time: 3,20

15

**EX 139: 2-ACETYLAMINO-6-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 329

retention-time: 2,97

20

**EX 140: 2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-6-METHYL-ISONICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 287

retention-time: 3,11

**EX 141: 5-CHLORO-6-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 289

retention-time: 2,80

**EX 142: 7-METHOXY-BENZOFURAN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 308

retention-time: 3,20

**EX 143: 2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-5-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324

35

retention-time: 3,29

- 54 -

**EX 144: 5-METHYL-1-PHENYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 318

retention-time: 3,14

5

**EX 145: 5-METHYL-PYRAZINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 254

retention-time: 2,97

10

**EX 146: 2-(2-CYANO-PHENYLSULFANYL)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 371

retention-time: 3,23

15

**EX 147: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,6-DIMETHOXY-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 299

retention-time: 3,23

**EX 148: 2-CHLORO-4,5-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 308

retention-time: 3,20

**EX 149: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-PYRROL-1-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 303

25

retention-time: 3,20

**EX 150: 3,5-DI-TERT-BUTYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 351

retention-time: 3,62

30

**EX 151: 2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-6-METHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 287

retention-time: 3,01

35

**EX 152: 3-BENZOYL-PYRIDINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 343  
retention-time: 3,21

**EX 153: 1H-INDOLE-6-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 277  
retention-time: 3,00

**EX 154: 1H-INDAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 278  
10 retention-time: 3,02

**EX 155: 5-(4-CHLORO-PHENYL)-FURAN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 338  
15 retention-time: 3,40

**EX 156: 2,6-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-ISONICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 307  
retention-time: 3,22

**EX 157: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHYLAMINO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 267  
retention-time: 3,55

**EX 158: 4-BUTYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 309  
retention-time: 6,06

**EX 159: 4-DIMETHYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 281  
retention-time: 5,44

**EX 160: BIPHENYL-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 314  
35 retention-time: 3,94

**EX 161: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

retention-time: 3,36

5 **EX 162: 4-ETHYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 266

retention-time: 3,19

10 **EX 163: 1-METHYL-1H-PYRROLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 241

retention-time: 3,00

15 **EX 164: 5-BROMO-FURAN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

retention-time: 3,08

20 **EX 165: 2-ETHOXY-NAPHTHALENE-1-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 332

retention-time: 3,19

25 **EX 166: 1H-PYRROLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 227

retention-time: 2,88

30 **EX 167: 3-METHYL-THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 258

retention-time: 3,08

35 **EX 168: THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 244

retention-time: 2,96

**EX 169: N-INDAN-2-YL-1-OXY-ISONICOTINAMIDE**

- 57 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 255

retention-time: 2,51

**EX 170: 6-HYDROXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 255

retention-time: 2,60

**EX 171: 2-AMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 254

10 retention-time: 1,55

**EX 172: 6-AMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 254

retention-time: 1,62

15

**EX 173: N-INDAN-2-YL-6-METHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 253

retention-time: 2,43

20 **EX 174: N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 239

retention-time: 2,63

**EX 175: N-INDAN-2-YL-ISONICOTINAMIDE**

25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 239

retention-time: 2,56

**EX 176: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 253

30 retention-time: 1,59

**EX 177: 3-ACETYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 295

retention-time: 2,83

35

**EX 178: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-PENTYLOXY-BENZAMIDE**

- 58 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324

retention-time: 3,41

**EX 179: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-PROPYL-BENZAMIDE**

5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 280

retention-time: 3,28

**EX 180: 3-CHLORO-BENZO[B]THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 328

retention-time: 3,44

**EX 181: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-PHENOXY-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 331

15 retention-time: 3,20

**EX 182: 2-DIMETHYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 281

retention-time: 2,86

20

**EX 183: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,4,6-TRIMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 328

retention-time: 2,98

25 **EX 184: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-(2,2,2-TRIFLUORO-1,1-DIHYDROXY-ETHYL)-  
BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 352

retention-time: 3,01

30 **EX 185: 3-AMINO-PYRAZINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 255

retention-time: 4,71

condition: a

35 **EX 186: 4-METHYL-2-PHENYL-THIAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

- 59 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 335

retention-time: 5,32

condition: a

5    **EX 187:        2-AMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-4,6-DIMETHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282

retention-time: 3,85

condition: a

10   **EX 188:        6-CYANO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 264

retention-time: 4,31

condition: a

15   **EX 189:        N-INDAN-2-YL-4,6-DIMETHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 267

retention-time: 3,43

condition: a

20   **EX 190:        N-INDAN-2-YL-1-OXY-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 255

retention-time: 1,44

condition: c

25   **EX 191:        QUINOLINE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 289

retention-time: 1,71

condition: c

30   **EX 192:        CINNOLINE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 1,64

condition: c

35   **EX 193:        5-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 317



- 60 -

retention-time: 1,74

condition: c

**EX 194: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYLSULFANYL-NICOTINAMIDE**5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 285

retention-time: 1,68

condition: c

**EX 195: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-MERCAPTO-NICOTINAMIDE**10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 271**EX 196: 1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 228

retention-time: 1,54

15 condition: c

**EX 197: QUINOXALINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 1,82

20 condition: c

**EX 198: [1,2,3]THIADIAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 246

retention-time: 1,70

25 condition: c

**EX 199: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-P-TOLYLSULFANYL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 361

retention-time: 1,87

30 condition: c

**EX 200: 5-METHYL-1-(3-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-1H-  
[1,2,3]TRIAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 387

35 retention-time: 1,93

condition: c

**EX 201: 4-PHENYL-[1,2,3]THIADIAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 322

5 retention-time: 1,84

condition: c

**EX 202: 5,6-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 307

10 retention-time: 1,73

condition: c

**EX 203: 2,6-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 307

15 retention-time: 1,61

condition: c

**EX 204: 1H-IMIDAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 288

20 retention-time: 0,62

condition: c

**EX 205: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 307

25 retention-time: 1,57

condition: c

**EX 206: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHOXY-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 269

30 retention-time: 1,64

condition: c

**EX 207: 5-METHYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 242

35 retention-time: 1,47

- 62 -

condition: c

**EX 208: 4-METHYL-2-PYRAZIN-2-YL-THIAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 337

retention-time: 1,65

condition: c

10 **EX 209: 5-METHYL-1-PHENYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 318

retention-time: 1,75

condition: c

15 **EX 210: 2-ETHYL-5-METHYL-2H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 270

retention-time: 1,62

conditions: c

20

**EX 211: 2,5-DIMETHYL-2H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 256

retention-time: 1,64

25 condition: c

**EX 212: 4-METHYL-[1,2,3]THIADIAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-  
2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 260

30 retention-time: 1,60

condition: c

**EX 213: N-INDAN-2-YL-5-PHENYLETHYNYL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 339

35 retention-time: 1,90

condition: c

**EX 214: 3-PHENYL-3H-[1,2,3]TRIAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 305

5

**EX 215: N-INDAN-2-YL-6-MERCAPTO-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 271

retention-time: 1,59

condition: c

10

**EX 216: 2,5-DIMETHYL-1H-PYRROLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 255

retention-time: 1,64

15

condition: c

**EX 217: 3-METHYL-5-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-ISOXAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 311

20

retention-time: 1,80

condition: c

**EX 218: 2-METHYL-IMIDAZO[1,2-A]PYRIDINE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 292

retention-time: 1,42

condition: c

**EX 219: 2,6-DICHLORO-5-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 325

retention-time: 1,81

condition: c

**EX 220: 1H-PYRROLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

35

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 227

retention-time: 0,87

- 64 -

conditon: c

**EX 221: N-INDAN-2-YL-5-METHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 253

5 retention-time: 1,53

condition: c

**EX 222: 5-HEX-1-YNYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 319

10 retention-time: 1,91

condition: c

**EX 223: 5-METHYL-2-(4-METHYL-BENZYL)-2H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**15 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 346

retention-time: 1,91

condition: c

**EX 224: 5-METHYL-1-(4-METHYL-BENZYL)-1H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 346

retention-time: 1,93

condition: c

**EX 225: 2-(4-FLUORO-PHENOXY)-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 349

retention-time: 1,92

condition: c

**EX 226: 5-METHYL-ISOXAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 243

retention-time: 1,69

condition: c

**EX 227: 3-METHYL-ISOXAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-**

35

- 65 -

**YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 243

retention-time: 1,68

condition: c

5

**EX 228: 1-METHYL-1H-INDOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 291

retention-time: 1,79

10 condition: c

**EX 229: N-INDAN-2-YL-6-(2,2,2-TRIFLUORO-ETHOXY)-4-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 405

15 retention-time: 1,93

condition: c

**EX 230: 2,5-DIMETHYL-1-PYRIDIN-4-YLMETHYL-1H-PYRROLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**20 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 346

retention-time: 1m52

condition: c

**EX 231: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHOXY-4,6-DIMETHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 297

retention-time: 1,65

condition: c

**EX 232: 5-METHYL-3-PHENYL-ISOXAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 319

retention-time: 1,83

condition: c

**EX 233: 2,4-DIMETHYL-THIAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

35

- 66 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 273

retention-time: 4,18

condition: a

5    **EX 234:        2-METHYL-4-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-THIAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC  
                  ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 327

retention-time: 4,61

condition: a

10

**EX 235:        5-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-THIENO[3,2-B]PYRIDINE-6-  
                  CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 363

retention-time: 4,69

15

condition: a

**EX 236:        N-INDAN-2-YL-6-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 307

retention-time: 4,67

20

condition: a

**EX 237:        N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYL-6-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-  
                  NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 321

25

retention-time: 4,67

condition: a

**EX 238:        4'-PROPYL-BIPHENYL-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
                  YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 356

retention-time: 3,54

condition: c

**EX 239:        3,5-DIBROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**

35

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 408

retention-time: 3,50

- 67 -

condition: c

**EX 240: 3-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHOXY-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 346

5 retention-time: 3,09

condition: c

**EX 241: 5-BROMO-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 355

retention-time: 3,18

condition: c

**EX 242: 4-(1,3-DIOXO-1,3-DIHYDRO-ISOINDOL-2-YL)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

15

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 383**EX 243: N-INDAN-2-YL-ISOPHTHALAMIC ACID METHYL ESTER**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 296

20 retention-time: 3,01

condition: c

**EX 244: 4,5-DIBROMO-THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 400

retention-time: 3,31

condition: c

**EX 245: 2-(2,6-DIFLUORO-PHENYL)-N-INDAN-2-YL-ACETAMIDE**30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 288

retention-time: 3,02

condition: c

**EX 246: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-TRIFLUOROMETHYLSULFANYL-BENZAMIDE**35 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 338

retention-time: 3,25



- 68 -

condition: c

**EX 247: 2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-3-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324

5 retention-time: 3,16

condition: c

**EX 248: 5-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 270

10 retention-time: 3,04

condition: c

**EX 249: 2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-3-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 270

15 retention-time: 3,10

condition: c

**EX 250: 3-CHLORO-2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

20 retention-time: 3,10

condition: c

**EX 251: 3-METHYL-1H-INDENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 290

retention-time: 3,15

condition: c

**EX 252: 7-NITRO-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 322

retention-time: 3,10

condition: c

**EX 253: 3-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHOXY-BENZAMIDE**35 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 346

retention-time: 3,07

- 69 -

condition: c

**EX 254: 5-METHYL-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 291  
retention-time: 3,11  
condition: c

**EX 255: 7-METHYL-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 291  
retention-time: 3,11  
condition: c

**EX 256: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-(2,2,2-TRIFLUORO-ACETYL)-BENZAMIDE**

15 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 334  
retention-time: 2,88  
condition: c

**EX 257: 3-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**

20 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286  
retention-time: 3,09  
condition: c

**EX 258: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,4,6-TRIISOPROPYL-BENZAMIDE**

25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 365

**EX 259: 2,3,5-TRICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 340  
retention-time: 3,21  
condition: c

**EX 260: 5-ETHYL-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

35 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 305  
retention-time: 3,18  
condition: c

**EX 261: 1-PHENYL-5-PROPYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 346

5 retention-time: 3,13

condition: c

**EX 262: 2,4-DICHLORO-5-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324

10 retention-time: 3,13

condition: c

**EX 263: 4-CHLORO-2,5-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 308

15 retention-time: 3,17

condition: c

**EX 264: 2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-3-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 286

20 retention-time: 1,95

condition: c

**EX 265: 3-CHLORO-4-(PROPANE-2-SULFONYL)-THIOPHENE-2-  
CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 385

retention-time: 3,04

condition: c

**EX 266: 2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-5-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**

30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 270

retention-time: 3,08

condition: c

**EX 267: 3-ACETYLAMINO-2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

35 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 329

retention-time: 2,75

- 71 -

condition: c

**EX 268: 4-ETHYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 281

5 retention-time: 2,94

condition: c

**EX 269: N,N-DIETHYL-3,6-DIFLUORO-N'-INDAN-2-YL-PHTHALAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 373

10 retention-time: 2,98

condition: c

**EX 270: ACRIDINE-9-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 339

15 retention-time: 2,87

condition: c

**EX 271: 9-OXO-9H-FLUORENE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**20 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 340

retention-time: 3,09

condition: c

**EX 272: 2-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 316

retention-time: 2,98

condition: c

**EX 273: 2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 256

retention-time: 3,00

condition: c

**EX 274: 2,3,6-TRIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**35 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 292

retention-time: 2,99

- 72 -

condition: c

**EX 275: 2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 272

5 retention-time: 2,97

condition: c

**EX 276: 2,3-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

10 retention-time: 3,11

condition: c

**EX 277: 2,4-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

15 retention-time: 3,07

condition: c

**EX 278: 5-BROMO-2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 351

20 retention-time: 3,12

condition: c

**EX 279: 2,5-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

25 retention-time: 3,11

condition: c

**EX 280: 2,6-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

30 retention-time: 3,04

condition: c

**EX 281: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 252

35 retention-time: 2,97

condition: c

**EX 282: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,4,6-TRIMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 280

retention-time: 3,09

5 condition: c

**EX 283: 3-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 272

retention-time: 3,08

10 condition: c

**EX 284: 3-CYANO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 263

retention-time: 2,94

15 condition: c

**EX 285: 3,5-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

retention-time: 3,28

20 condition: c

**EX 286: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-PHENOXY-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 330

retention-time: 3,23

25 condition: c

**EX 287: 3-BENZOYL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 342

retention-time: 3,12

30 condition: c

**EX 288: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 252

retention-time: 3,02

35 condition: c

**EX 289: 4-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 316

retention-time: 3,09

condition: c

5

**EX 290: 4-DIETHYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 309

retention-time: 3,03

condition: c

10

**EX 291: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHOXY-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 2,96

retention-time: c

15

**EX 292: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHYLSULFANYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 284

retention-time: 3,04

condition: c

20

**EX 293: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-PENTYL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 308

retention-time: 3,41

condition: c

25

**EX 294: NAPHTHALENE-1-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 288

retention-time: 3,09

condition: c

30

**EX 295: NAPHTHALENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 288

retention-time: 3,22

condition: c

35

**EX 296: FURAN-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 228

- 75 -

retention-time: 2,84

condition: c

**EX 297: THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 244

retention-time: 2,94

condition: c

**EX 298: 5-METHOXY-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

10

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 307

retention-time: 3,00

condition: c

**EX 299: 4-HYDROXY-7-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-QUINOLINE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

15

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 373

retention-time: 3,07

condition: c

**EX 300: 2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-5-METHYLSULFANYL-BENZAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 318

retention-time: 3,09

condition: c

**EX 301: 4'-ETHYL-BIPHENYL-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 342

retention-time: 3,41

condition: c

**EX 302: 2,3-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 274

retention-time: 3,03

condition: c

**EX 303: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-(3-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYLAMINO)-**

35



- 76 -

**NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 398

retention-time: 3,54

condition: c

5

**EX 304: 2-BROMO-5-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 350

retention-time: 3,10

condition: c

10

**EX 305: 4-HEXYLOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 338

retention-time: 3,45

condition: c

15

**EX 306: 3-ETHOXY-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 282

retention-time: 3,06

condition: c

20

**EX 307: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHYLSULFANYL-3-NITRO-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 329

retention-time: 3,15

condition: c

25

**EX 308: 4-HYDROXY-QUINOLINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 305

retention-time: 2,81

30

condition: c

**EX 309: 4-(4,6-DIMETHYL-PYRIMIDIN-2-YLAMINO)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 359

35

retention-time: 3,03

condition: c

- 77 -

**EX 310: 4-[(4,6-DIMETHYL-PYRIMIDIN-2-YL)-METHYL-AMINO]-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 373

5 retention-time: 3,07

condition: c

**EX 311: 4,6-DICHLORO-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 345

retention-time: 3,30

condition: c

**EX 312: 2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-4-METHANESULFONYL-BENZAMIDE**

15

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 350

retention-time: 2,88

condition: c

**EX 313: 2-METHYL-1-PHENYL-1H-BENZOIMIDAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 368

retention-time: 2,86

condition: c

25

**EX 314: 3,4-DICHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

retention-time: 3,20

condition: c

30

**EX 315: 5-CHLORO-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 311

retention-time: 3,14

35

condition: c

- 78 -

**EX 316: 2,5-DIBROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 394

retention-time: 3,13

condition: c

5

**EX 317: 4-BROMO-2-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 350

retention-time: 3,12

condition: c

10

**EX 318: 5-BENZYLOXY-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 383

retention-time: 3,23

15

**EX 319: 3-METHYL-BENZOFURAN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 292

20

retention-time: 3,25

condition: c

**EX 320: 2,3,4-TRIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 292

25

retention-time: 3,07

condition: c

**EX 321: 3-CHLORO-4-METHANESULFONYL-THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 356

retention-time: 2,92

condition: c

**EX 322: 1-(4-CHLORO-PHENYL)-5-PROPYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

35

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 381

- 79 -

retention-time: 3,27

condition: c

**EX 323: 4-DIHEXYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**5 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 422

retention-time: 4,26

condition: c

**EX 324: 3-CHLORO-6-FLUORO-BENZO[B]THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC  
10 ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 346

retention-time: 3,40

condition: c

**EX 325: 2,6-DIBROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**15 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 394

retention-time: 3,06

condition: c

**EX 326: 5-(INDAN-2-YLCARBAMOYL)-ISOPHTHALIC ACID DIETHYL  
20 ESTER**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 382

retention-time: 3,22

condition: c

**EX 327: 4-(2,5-DIMETHYL-PYRROL-1-YL)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 331

retention-time: 3,21

condition: c

**EX 328: 4-IMIDAZOL-1-YL-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 304

retention-time: 2,37

condition: c

**EX 329: 3,4-DICHLORO-BENZO[B]THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID**

35

**INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 362

retention-time: 3,49

condition: c

5

**EX 330: 5-CHLORO-2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 291

retention-time: 3,12

condition: c

10

**EX 331: 2-BROMO-4-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 350

retention-time: 3,12

condition: c

15

**EX 332: 3-CHLORO-6-METHYL-BENZO[B]THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC  
ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 342

retention-time: 3,52

20

condition: c

**EX 333: 5-CHLORO-7-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-THIENO[3,2-B]PYRIDINE-3-  
CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 397

25

retention-time: 3,49

condition: c

**EX 334: 3,6-DICHLORO-BENZO[B]THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 362

retention-time: 3,56

condition: c

**EX 335: 1,1-DIMETHYL-INDAN-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
YLAMIDE**

35

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

- 81 -

retention-time: 3,27

condition: c

**EX 336: 1-(3-FLUORO-PHENYL)-CYCLOPENTANECARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324

retention-time: 3,26

condition: c

**EX 337: 2-(2-FLUORO-BIPHENYL-4-YL)-N-INDAN-2-YL-PROPIONAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 360

retention-time: 3,27

condition: c

**EX 338: 3-PHENYL-6-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-THIENO[3,2-B]PYRIDINE-2-  
CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 439

retention-time: 3,42

condition: c

**EX 339: 5,6-DIMETHOXY-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 337

retention-time: 2,91

condition: c

**EX 340: 5-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-2,3-DIMETHOXY-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 376

retention-time: 3,20

condition: c

**EX 341: 1-(4-CHLORO-PHENYL)-5-METHYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-  
CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 353

retention-time: 3,10

condition: c

**EX 342: 3-CHLORO-4-METHYL-THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 292

5 retention-time: 3,20

condition: c

**EX 343: 1-ISOPROPYL-2-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-1H-BENZOIMIDAZOLE-  
5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 388

retention-time: 3,10

condition: c

**EX 344: 3-CHLORO-2,6-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

15 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 308

retention-time: 3,05

condition: c

**EX 345: 2,6-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-3-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**

20 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 288

retention-time: 3,02

condition: c

**EX 346: 2-CHLORO-6-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-3-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**

25 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 304

retention-time: 3,06

condition: c

**EX 347: 6-CHLORO-2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-3-METHYL-BENZAMIDE**

30 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 304

retention-time: 3,06

condition: c

**EX 348: N-INDAN-2-YL-2,5-DIMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**

35 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 266

retention-time: 3,07

- 83 -

condition: c

**EX 349: 4-HEXYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 337

5 retention-time: 3,31

condition: c

**EX 350: 4-BROMO-2-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 334

10 retention-time: 3,17

condition: c

**EX 351: 1-(4-NITRO-PHENYL)-5-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**15 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 417

retention-time: 3,13

condition: c

**EX 352: 2,3-DIHYDRO-BENZO[1,4]DIOXINE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 296

retention-time: 3,01

condition: c

**EX 353: 5-TRIFLUOROMETHOXY-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 361

retention-time: 3,21

condition: c

**EX 354: 5-CHLORO-3-PHENYL-1H-INDOLE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 387

retention-time: 3,56

35 condition: c



**EX 355: 2,5-DIOXO-2,3,4,5-TETRAHYDRO-1H-BENZO[E][1,4]DIAZEPINE-8-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 336

retention-time: 2,64

5 condition: c

**EX 356: 3-PYRIDIN-2-YL-6-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-THIENO[3,2-B]PYRIDINE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE; TRIFLUORO-ACETATE**

10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 440

retention-time: 3,41

condition: c

**EX 357: 2-ACETYLAMINO-5-CHLORO-THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

15

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 335

retention-time: 3,20

condition: c

**EX 358: 2-BROMO-6-FLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 334

retention-time: 3,01

condition: c

**EX 359: 2-(2,4-DICHLORO-5-FLUORO-PHENYL)-N-INDAN-2-YL-ACETAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 338

retention-time: 3,17

condition: c

**EX 360: 2-CHLORO-3,6-DIFLUORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 308

retention-time: 3,04

condition: c

**EX 361: N-INDAN-2-YL-2-METHYL-3-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-BENZAMIDE**

35

- 85 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 320

retention-time: 3,14

condition: c

5    **EX 362:        2-CHLORO-5-SULFAMOYL-THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
                      INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 357

retention-time: 2,85

condition: c

10

**EX 363:        2-CYANO-THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
                      YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 269

retention-time: 2,90

15

condition: c

**EX 364:        3-BROMO-5-METHYL-THIOPHENE-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
                      INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 336

20

retention-time: 3,24

condition: c

**EX 365:        2-METHYL-THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
                      YLAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 258

retention-time: 3,01

condition: c

**EX 366:        2-ETHYL-THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-  
                      YLAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 272

retention-time: 3,12

condition: c

35

**EX 367:        2-METHANESULFINYL-THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
                      INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

- 86 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 306

retention-time: 2,77

condition: c

5    **EX 368:        2,5-DIMETHYL-THIOPHENE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 272

retention-time: 3,09

condition: c

10

**EX 369:        4-(4-HEPTYL-BENZYLAMINO)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE;  
SALT WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 441

retention-time: 3,82

15

condition: c

**EX 370:        1-(4-FLUORO-PHENYL)-3,5-DIMETHYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 350

20

retention-time: 3,01

condition: c

**EX 371:        3-(4-FLUORO-BENZOYLAMINO)-BENZOIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 375

retention-time: 3,02

condition: c

**EX 372:        N-INDAN-2-YL-3-ISOBUTYRYLAMINO-BENZAMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 323

retention-time: 2,93

condition: c

**EX 373:        N-INDAN-2-YL-3-(2-PHENOXY-ACETYLAMINO)-BENZAMIDE**

35

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 387

retention-time: 3,04

- 87 -

condition: c

**EX 374: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-PHENYLACETYLAMINO-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 371

5

**EX 375: 3-BUTYRYLAMINO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 323

retention-time: 2,93

condition: c

10

**EX 376: 3-(CYCLOPROPANECARBONYL-AMINO)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 321

retention-time: 2,89

15

condition: c

**EX 377: N-[3-(INDAN-2-YLCARBAMOYL)-PHENYL]-NICOTINAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 358

retention-time: 2,81

20

condition: c

**EX 378: 3-(3-METHYL-BENZOYLAMINO)-BENZOIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 371

25

retention-time: 3,08

condition: c

**EX 379: FURAN-2-CARBOXYLIC ACID [3-(INDAN-2-YLCARBAMOYL)-PHENYL]-AMIDE**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 347

retention-time: 2,92

condition: c

**EX 380: 3-(2,2-DIMETHYL-PROPIONYLAMINO)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

35

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 337

- 88 -

retention-time: 3,00

condition: c

**EX 381: 3-(4-METHYL-BENZOYLAMINO)-BENZOIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 371

retention-time: 3,06

condition: c

**EX 382: 3-BROMO-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**

Rf (DIP) = 0,38; MS (CI) : 316 (M+1)+

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 316**EX 383: 2,2-DIMETHYL-3-OXO-3,4-DIHYDRO-2H-BENZO[1,4]OXAZINE-6-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

Rf (MTB) = 0,48; MS (ES-) : 335

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 337**EX 384: 3-(4-FLUORO-BENZENESULFONYLAMINO)-N-INDAN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 411**EX 385: 5-(INDAN-2-YLCARBAMOYL)-NICOTINIC ACID**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 283

retention-time: 1,80

condition: b

**EX 386: PYRIDINE-3,5-DICARBOXYLIC ACID BIS-INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 398

retention-time: 2,32

condition: b

**EX 386A: 5-AMINO-1-PYRIDIN-2-YL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 320

**EX 386B: N-INDAN-2-YL-4-(2,2,2-TRIFLUORO-ETHOXY)-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 336

R<sub>f</sub> (DIP) = 0.20

5 **EX 387: 6-CHLORO-N-INDAN-2-YL-NICOTINAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 273

retention-time: 2,19

condition: b

10 **EX 388: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-METHANESULFONYLAMINO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 331

**EX 389: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-NITRO-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

To 5.0g (19.6mmol) 4-fluoro-N-(indan-2-yl)-benzamide was given, at 5-10°C, a nitrating  
15 mixture of 10ml conc. nitric acid and 12 ml conc. sulfuric acid, followed by stirring over 3  
h at room temperature. The mixture was worked up by pouring onto an ice/water mixture,  
extraction with ethyl acetate, washing of the organic phase with a solution of sodium  
hydrogencarbonate, drying and evaporating to dryness. The thus-obtained residue was  
crystallized from ethyl acetate/heptane. yield: 3.2g (54%), mp.: 167°C

20

**EX 390: N-(5-AMINO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUOROBENZAMIDE**

1.20g (4.0mmol) 4-fluoro-N-(5-nitro-indan-2-yl)-benzamide were hydrogenated in 100ml  
of ethanol on a Pd/carbon catalyst at RT.

After the removal of the catalyst, 955mg (ca.88%) product were obtained, which were used  
25 in the further reaction steps without any further purification.

**EX 391: N-(5-BENZOYLAMINO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUOROBENZAMIDE**

100mg (0.37mmol) N-(5-amino-indan-2-yl)-4-fluorobenzamide and 41.2mg (0.41mmol)  
triethylamine were dissolved in 2.5 ml THF, 57.2mg (0.41mmol) benzoyl chloride were  
30 added, and the whole was stirred over 6h at RT. The mixture was then poured onto an  
ice/HCl mixture, the precipitate was filtered off and purified by prep. HPLC (RP18,  
acetonitrile/water, 1% trifluoroacetic acid).yield: 80 mg (58%)

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 375.1

retention-time: 4.92 (95% H<sub>2</sub>O (0,05%TFA) to 95% acetonitrile, 4min, 95% acetonitrile  
35 1,5min, Merck Porospher 3μ, 2x55mm)

- 90 -

There were obtained in an analogous way:

**EX 392: N-(5-ACETYLAMINO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUOROBENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 313.1

5 retention-time: 4.30 (95% H<sub>2</sub>O (0,05%TFA) to 95% acetonitrile, 4min, 95% acetonitrile 1.5min, Merck Porospher 3μ, 2x55mm)

**EX 393: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-(2-METHYLPROPIONYLAMINO)-INDAN-2-YL)BENZAMIDE**

10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 341.1

retention-time: 4.68 (95% H<sub>2</sub>O (0,05%TFA) to 95% acetonitrile, 4min, 95% acetonitrile 1.5min, Merck Porospher 3μ, 2x55mm)

**EX 394: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-(2-METHANSULFONYLAMINO)-INDAN-2-YL)BENZAMIDE**

15

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 349.2

retention-time: 4.47 (95% H<sub>2</sub>O (0.05%TFA) to 95% acetonitrile, 4min, 95% acetonitrile 1.5min, Merck Porospher 3μ, 2x55mm)

**EX 395: N-(5-BENZENESUFONYLAMINO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUOROBENZAMIDE**

20

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 411.2

retention-time: 4.89 (95% H<sub>2</sub>O (0.05%TFA) to 95% acetonitrile, 4min, 95% acetonitrile 1.5min, Merck Porospher 3μ, 2x55mm)

25

**EX 396: N-(4-BROMOINDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE AND N-(5-BROMO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

8.0g (31.3mmol) N-(indan-2-yl)-4-fluoro-benzamide were dissolved in 125 ml DMF, 926 mg (3.1mmol) Fe(III)-chloride were added, then 5.26g (32,9mmol) bromine were added dropwise. After 3d stirring at RT the mixture was poured onto ice and extracted with ethyl acetate. After drying and evaporation, 6.2 g of a crystalline product were obtained.

30

The two isomers were obtained from this mixture by means of a prep. HPLC-separation (silica, heptane/ethyl acetate).

**EX 396A: N-(4-BROMO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE (ENANTIOMER I)**

35

- 91 -

mp.: 169°C

**EX 396B: N-(5-BROMO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE  
(ENANTIOMER II)**

5 mp.: 140°C

**EX 397: N-(5,6-DIBROMO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

The compound was obtained as a byproduct in the synthesis of example 396 A and B.  
[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 412

10 retention-time: 5,17

condition: a

**EX 398A: 4-FLUORO-N-[5-(4-FLUOROPHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-BENZAMIDE**

251mg (1.8mmol) 4-fluorobenzene boronic acid, 500 mg (1.5mmol) of a mixture of N-(4-bromo-indan-2-yl)-4-fluoro-benzamide (relative amount 20%) and N-(5-bromo-indan-2-yl)-4-fluoro-benzamide (relative amount 80%) , 708mg (2.24mmol) barium hydroxide octahydrate and 50 mg tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium were suspended in 10ml of water and 10ml of dimethoxyethane, under an argon atmosphere, and stirred over 2h at 80°C. The mixture was poured onto ice water, the formed precipitate was filtered off and  
20 crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane. 170 mg (27%) 4-fluoro-N-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-indan-2-yl]-benzamide, mp.: 193°C, were obtained.

**EX 398B: 4-FLUORO-N-[4-(4-FLUOROPHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-BENZAMIDE**

From the mother liquor of example 398A, there were obtained, by prep. HPLC, (RP18, acetonitrile/water, 1% trifluoroacetic acid) 71mg (11%) 4-fluoro-N-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-indan-2-yl]-benzamide, mp.: 157°C.

**EX 399: N-(5-ACETYL-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

2.87 g (21.6mmol) aluminium trichloride were suspended in 10 ml 1,2-dichloroethane, 500  
30 mg (4.9 mmol) acetic anhydride and 1.0 g N-(indan-2-yl)-4-fluoro-benzamide added, and the whole was stirred for 2h at RT. The resulting mixture was poured onto ice water/HCl, extracted with dichloromethane, the organic phase was dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated.  
yield: 1.0 g (85%) mp.: 148°C

There were obtained in an analogous way:

35

**EX 400: N-(5-BENZOYL-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**



mp.: 65°C

**EX 401: N-[5-(3-DIMETHYLAMINO-PROPIONYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE - TRIFLUOROACETATE**

5 340 mg (0.58 mmol) N-(5-acetyl-indan-2-yl)-4-fluoro-benzamide were dissolved in 20 ml dry ethanol, 0.1 ml conc. HCl, then 150 mg (1.74 mmol) N,N-dimethylmethylen ammoniumchloride were added, before the mixture was heated under reflux, for 8h. The thus-obtained mixture was poured onto water, extracted with ethyl acetate, and the residue obtained after evaporation was fractionated by means of prep. HPLC (RP18,  
10 acetonitrile/water, 1% trifluoroacetic acid).

yield: 90 mg of a colourless oil (17%)

<sup>1</sup>H (d6-DMSO, 300MHz): 2.86 (s, 6H, N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) 3.0-3.1 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 3.3-3.4 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>-), 3.4-3.5 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 3.5-3.58 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 4.75 (sextett, 1H CH-N), 7.3 (t, 2H, H<sup>Phenylen</sup>), 7.45(d, 1H, H<sup>7</sup>), 7.85 (d,1H, H<sup>6</sup>), 7.90 (s,1H, H<sup>4</sup>), 7.90-8.00 (m, 2H,  
15 H<sup>Phenylen</sup>)

**EX 402: 4-FLUORO-N-[5-(1-HYDROXY-ETHYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-BENZAMIDE**

400 mg (1.35 mmol) N-(5-acetyl-indan-2-yl)-4-fluoro-benzamide were dissolved in 10ml  
20 of methanol, then 100mg (2.7mmol) sodium borohydride were added. The mixture was worked up by dropping onto ice/HCl, the resulting solid was filtered off.

yield: 300mg (74%), mp.: 135°C

There were obtained, in an analogous way:

25

**EX 403: 4-FLUORO-N-[5-(HYDROXY-PHENYL-METHYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-BENZAMIDE**

mp.: 70°C

30 **EX 404: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-HYDROXY-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**

1.45g (5.08mmol) 4-fluoro-N-(5-methoxy-indan-2-yl)-benzamide were dissolved in 50 ml of dichloromethane, 13 ml (12.7 mmol) boron tribromide (1M in dichloromethane) were added, the whole was stirred for 30 min at RT. The resulting mixture was poured onto 200ml of ice water, the organic phase was washed twice with water, dried, evaporated and  
35 the residue obtained was subjected to chromatography on silica with a mixture of dichloromethane/methanol 98:2.

- 93 -

yield: 200mg (16%), mp.: 199°C

**EX 405: BENZENESULFONIC ACID 2-(4-FLUOROBENZOYLAMINO)-INDAN-5-YL ESTER**

5 95 mg (0.35mmol) 4-fluoro-N-(5-hydroxy-indan-2-yl)-benzamide were dissolved in 2ml of pyridine, 120 mg (0.72mmol) of benzenesulfonic acid chloride were added, and the mixture was stirred for 5h at 70°C.

The mixture was dropped onto ice water extracted with ethyl acetate. The residue obtained after drying with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was subjected to chromatography on silica with a mixture of  
10 dichloromethane/methanol 98:2.

yield: 40mg (41%)

<sup>1</sup>H (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300MHz): 2.91 (dd, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 3.22 (dd, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 4.70 (sextett, 1H CH-N), , 6.75 (dd, 1H, H<sup>6</sup>), 6.95 (d, 1H, H<sup>4</sup>), 7.20 (d, 1H, H<sup>7</sup>), 7.28 (t, 2H, H<sup>Phenylen</sup>), 7.68 (t, 2H, H<sup>Phenyl</sup>), 7.80-7.95 (m, 4H, H<sup>Phenylen</sup> und H<sup>Phenyl</sup>), 8.68 (d, NH)

15

There was obtained, in an analogous way:

**EX 406: METHANESULFONIC ACID 2-(4-FLUOROBENZOYLAMINO)-INDAN-5-YL ESTER**

20 <sup>1</sup>H (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300MHz): 2.98 (dd, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 3.28 (dd, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 3.38 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>) 4.73 (sextett, 1H CH-N), 7.16 (dd, 1H, H<sup>6</sup>), 7.23 (d, 1H, H<sup>4</sup>), 7.25-7.35 (m, 3H, H<sup>7</sup> + H<sup>Phenylen</sup>), 7.95 (ABdd, 2H, H<sup>Phenylen</sup>), 8.70 (d, NH)

**EX 407: 4-HYDROXYMETHYL-2-OXY-FURAZAN-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

25

500mg (2,95 mmoles) 2-aminoindane hydrochloride, 514 mg (2,95 mmoles) ethyl-4-hydroxymethyl-2-oxyfurazan-3-carboxylate and 298mg (2,95 mmoles) triethylamine were stirred at 40 °C in 5 ml methanol for 4h. The reaction mixture was poured on 20g ice /diluted HCl and the resulting precipitate collected by filtration, yielding 495 mg 4-  
30 hydroxymethyl-2-oxy-furazan-3-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide as a white solid.

Mp.: 158°C

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 276

retention-time: 4,71

condition: a

- 94 -

**EX 408: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-iodo-indan-2-yl)-benzamide**

500 mg (1,96 mmoles) N-indan-2-yl-4-fluoro-benzamide, 336 mg (2,74 mmoles) aluminiumtrichloride and 2080 mg (5,97 mmoles) benzyltrimethylammonium dichloriodinate were stirred in 25 ml dry methylenchloride at RT for 18 h. Subsequently, the reaction mixture was poured on 40g ice, the aqueous phase was extracted with methylenchloride and the combined organic phases were evaporated to dryness. The separation of the two isomers was achieved by chromatography on silica using n-heptane / ethylacetate 6:1 as eluent. Fraction 1: 4-fluoro-N-(4-iodo-indan-2-yl)-benzamide Fraction 2: 4-fluoro-N-(5-iodo-indan-2-yl)-benzamide.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 382

retention-time: 0,33

condition: c

**EX 409: 4-FLUORO-N-(5-iodo-indan-2-yl)-benzamide**

The compound was obtained according to example 408

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 382

retention-time: 0,29

condition: d

**EX 410: 4-FLUORO-N-{4-[2-(4-FLUORO-PHENYL)-VINYL]-INDAN-2-YL}-BENZAMIDE**

150 mg (0.45 mmoles) 4-bromo-N-indan-2-yl-4-fluoro-benzamide, 1 mg palladium-(II)-acetate, 3.4 mg tri-o-tolyl phosphine and 88 mg (0.72 mmoles) para-fluorostyrene were combined in 2ml triethylamine and stirred under reflux for 9h. Subsequently, the reaction mixture was poured on a mixture of ice and diluted HCl, the mixture extracted with ethylacetate and the resulting solution dried and evaporated to dryness. The residual oil was purified using prep. HPLC chromatography. (RP18, acetonitrile/water, 1% trifluoroacetic acid). 152 mg (90%) 4-fluoro-N-{4-[2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-vinyl]-indan-2-yl}-benzamide were obtained.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 376

retention-time: 5,59

condition: a

There was obtained in an analogous way:

- 95 -

**EX 411: N-[4-(2-DIMETHYLCARBAMOYL-VINYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 353

5 retention-time: 3,57

condition: a

**EX 412: 4-FLUORO-N-[4-(3-MORPHOLIN-4-YL-3-OXO-PROPENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-BENZAMIDE**

10 [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 395

retention-time: 4,53

condition: a

**EX 413: N-{4-[2-(4-CHLORO-PHENYLCARBAMOYL)-VINYL]-INDAN-2-YL}-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

15

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 435

retention-time: 5,33

condition: a

**EX 414: 4-FLUORO-N-[4-(3-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-PHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-BENZAMIDE**

20

150 mg (0.45 mmoles) 4-bromo-N-indan-2-yl-4-fluoro-benzamide, 102 mg (0.54 mmoles) 3-trifluoromethylbenzeneboronic acid, 211 mg (0.67 mmoles) bariumhydroxide octahydrate and 20 mg tetrakis-triphenylphosphine-palladium were suspended in 10 ml 1,2-dimethoxyethane and 10 ml water and heated to reflux for 7h. Subsequently, the reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, the residue taken up in methylenchloride and extracted twice with water. The oil remaining after evaporation of the organic phase was purified using prep. HPLC chromatography. (RP18, acetonitrile/water, 1% trifluoroacetic acid). 80 mg (45%) of the title compound were obtained.

25

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 400

retention-time: 5,36

condition: a

There was obtained in an analogous way:

35

**EX 415: N-[4-(3,5-DICHLORO-PHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-**

- 96 -

**BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 400

retention-time: 5,58

condition: a

5

**EX 416: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-THIOPHEN-3-YL-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 338

retention-time: 5,06

condition: a

10

**EX 417: N-[4-(5-CHLORO-THIOPHEN-2-YL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 372

retention-time: 2,98

15

condition: b

**EX 418: N-[4-(2-CHLORO-PHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 366

20

retention-time: 2,85

condition: b

**EX 419: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-PYRIDIN-3-YL-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE;  
SALT WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 333

retention-time: 1,78

condition: b

**EX 420: 4-FLUORO-N-(4-PYRIDIN-4-YL-INDAN-2-YL)-BENZAMIDE;  
SALT WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 333

retention-time: 1,77

condition: b

35

**EX 421: N-[4-(2,3-DICHLORO-PHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

- 97 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 400

retention-time: 2,96

condition: b

5    **EX 422:        N-[4-(3,5-DIFLUORO-PHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 368

retention-time: 2,85

condition: b

10

**EX 423:        N-[4-(3-CYANO-PHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 357

retention-time: 2,65

condition: b

15

**EX 424:        N-[4-(2,3-DIFLUORO-PHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 368

retention-time: 2,79

20

conditon: b

**EX 425:        N-[4-(3-CARBAMOYLPHENYL)-INDAN-2-YL]-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 375

25

retention-time: 4,38

condition: a

**EX 426:        5-OXO-1-PHENYL-4,5-DIHYDRO-1H-PYRAZOLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

30

prepared according to method B

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 320

Rf(MTB) = 0.3; (methyl tert.-butylether = MTB)

**EX 427:        5-AMINO-1-PHENYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

35

prepared according to method B

- 98 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 319

R<sub>f</sub> (MTB/DIP 1:1) = 0.2

**EX 428: N-(4-ETHYL-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

5 300 mg (0.87 mmoles) 4-bromo-N-indan-2-yl-4-fluoro-benzamide, 20 mg tetrakis-triphenylphosphine-palladium, a trace of 2,6-di-tert.-butyl-4-methylphenol and 310 mg (0.95 mmoles) tributylvinnylstannane in 7.5 ml toluene were heated to reflux for 4 h. Subsequently, 1 ml pyridine and 55 mg of pyridine hydrofluoric acid complex (70% HF) were added and the mixture stirred for 16h. The resulting mixture was diluted with methyl-  
10 tert.-butylether, extracted with water, 1N HCl and saturated sodiumhydrogencarbonate, the organic phases were dried and the oil remaining after evaporation purified using prep. HPLC chromatography. (RP18, acetonitrile/water, 0,1% trifluoroacetic acid) yielding 108 mg (44%) of 4-fluoro-N-(4-vinyl-indan-2-yl)-benzamide. The latter was hydrogenated in ethanol with palladium on charcoal (10%, dry) to give, after prep. HPLC chromatography.  
15 (RP18, acetonitrile/water, 1% trifluoroacetic acid) 45 mg (40%) of N-(4-ethyl-indan-2-yl)-4-fluoro-benzamide

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 284

retention-time: 5,22

20 condition: a

**EX 429: N-(4,7-DIIODO-INDAN-2-YL)-4-FLUORO-BENZAMIDE**

3.0 g 4-fluoro-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide were dissolved in 10 ml of trifluormethane sulfonic acid, cooled to 0°C and 2.6 g N-iodosuccinimide added in three portions. Stirring was  
25 continued for 45 minutes at ambient temperature. The mixture was poured on ice, neutralized using saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution and 50 ml of a saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> solution added. The resulting mixture was extracted twice using 150 ml ethyl acetate each, dried using MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate/n-heptane 1:4 yielded 200 mg of the  
30 desired compound as an amorphous solid. R<sub>f</sub> = 0.11.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 508

**EX 430: 3-AMINO-1-PHENYL-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

35

- 99 -

- a) 3-amino-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid: 300 mg ethyl 3-amino-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylate were dissolved in 6 ml ethanol/THF 1:1 and 1.95 ml of an aqueous solution of NaOH added. Stirring was continued at ambient temperature for 2 days and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The product was suspended in 5 ml of water and pH adjusted to pH=6 using aqueous solution of HCl. The product was filtered and dried under reduced pressure. Yield 200 mg of colourless crystals, m.p. 208-210°C (decomposition); Rf (ethyl acetate/methanol 10:1) = 0.53; MS (CI) 204 (M+1)+
- b) 3-amino-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide was prepared using method B) Rf (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DIP/MTB 5:5:2) = 0.23.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 319

**EX 431: 4-AMINO-5-OXO-1-PHENYL-2,5-DIHYDRO-1H-PYRROLE-3-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

- a) 4-amino-5-oxo-1-phenyl-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid was obtained following the procedure described above (example 430).
- b) Rf (DIP) = 0.08. The compound was then obtained using method B.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 334

**EX 432: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-PYRIDIN-3-YL-BENZAMIDE**

100 mg of 3-bromo-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide, 88 mg bis-(pinacolato)-dibor, 93 mg potassium acetate and 48 mg PdCl(dppf) were dissolved in 6 ml DMF and stirred at 80°C for 2 h. The solution was cooled to ambient temperature and 100 mg of 3-bromo-pyridine added. Then, further 24 mg of PdCl(dppf) were added and the mixture stirred at 80°C for 3.5 h. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with 20 ml ethyl acetate. The crude mixture was washed three times with 5 ml of a saturated aqueous solution of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> each and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel using MTB. Yield 60 mg of a viscous oil. Rf (MTB) = 0.2.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 315

There were obtained in an analogous way:

**EX 433: N-INDAN-2-YL-3-PYRIDIN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE; SALT WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**



- 100 -

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 315

retention-time: 1,88

condition: b

5    **EX 434:        N-INDAN-2-YL-3-PYRIDIN-4-YL-BENZAMIDE; SALT  
                     WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 315

retention-time: 1,74

condition: b

10

**EX 435:        N-INDAN-2-YL-4-PYRIDIN-3-YL-BENZAMIDE; SALT  
                     WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 315

retention-time: 1,75

15

condition: b

**EX 436:        N-INDAN-2-YL-4-PYRIDIN-2-YL-BENZAMIDE; SALT  
                     WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 315

20

retention-time: 1,86

condition: b

**EX 437:        N-INDAN-2-YL-4-PYRIDIN-4-YL-BENZAMIDE; SALT  
                     WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

25

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 315

retention-time: 1,73

condition: b

**EX 438:        N-INDAN-2-YL-2-PYRIDIN-4-YL-BENZAMIDE; SALT  
                     WITH TRIFLUORO-ACETIC ACID**

30

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 315

retention-time: 1,59

condition: b

35

**EX 439:        4-FLUORO-N-(4-TRIFLUOROMETHYL-INDAN-2-YL)-  
                     BENZAMIDE**

- 101 -

- a) 4-trifluoromethyl-indan-1-one: 4.5 g 3-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid were dissolved in 15 ml  $\text{SOCl}_2$  and the solution refluxed for 2h. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue dissolved in 50 ml of dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . Again, the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved using 100 ml of dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and divided into 10 equal parts. Each part was diluted with 20 ml dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , cooled to  $-70^\circ\text{C}$  and 160  $\mu\text{l}$  of trifluoromethane sulfonic acid added. Slow warm-up over a period of 4 h was followed by stirring at ambient temperature for 18 h. The separate reaction mixtures were combined in 200 ml of a saturated aqueous solution of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  and extracted three times with 100 ml  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  each. The solution was dried using  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate/ n-heptane 1:8 as eluent. Yield 300 mg of a colourless oil.  $R_f = 0.2$ ; MS (CI) : 201 (M+1)+.
- b) 4-trifluoromethyl-indan-1,2-dione 2-oxime: 33  $\mu\text{l}$  methanol, 1.5 ml  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and 2.6 ml n-heptane were mixed and 47  $\mu\text{l}$  acetyl chloride added at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Next was the dropwise addition of 520 mg of 4-trifluoromethyl-indan-1-one in 2 ml  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  followed by the addition of 335 mg of 3-methyl-butyl nitrite. Stirring was continued for 2h at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The crude reaction mixture was then diluted with 10 ml n-heptane, the  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  removed under reduced pressure and the product filtered and dried under reduced pressure. Yield 270 mg, pale yellow crystals. m.p.  $185-187^\circ\text{C}$ ; MS (CI) : 230 (M+1)+.
- c) 4-trifluoromethyl-indan-2-ylamine: 460 mg of 4-trifluoromethyl-indan-1,2-dione 2-oxime were dissolved in 15 ml acetic acid, 500  $\mu\text{l}$   $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (conc.) and 200 mg Pd/C (10%) added. The mixture was hydrogenated for 24 h (5 bar  $\text{H}_2$ ). The catalyst was then removed by filtration, the acetic acid removed under reduced pressure and the mixture diluted with 30 ml of water. pH = 9 was adjusted using a saturated aqueous solution of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . The product was then extracted three times using 30 ml ethyl acetate each. The solution was dried using  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Yield 200 mg;  $R_f$  (ethyl acetate/methanol 10:1) = 0.1; MS (CI) : 202 (M+1)+.
- d) 4-fluoro-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-indan-2-yl)-benzamide was prepared following method B). Yield 57 mg;  $R_f$  (DIP) = 0.28; MS (CI) : 324 (M+1)+
- [M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 324

**EX 440: 5-AMINO-1-(6-ETHOXY-PYRIDAZIN-3-YL)-1H-PYRAZOLE-4-CARBOXYLIC ACID INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

- a) 5-amino-1-(6-ethoxy-pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid: 1.0 g 5-amino-1-(6-chloro-pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester were dissolved in 6 ml

- 102 -

ethanol and 4.5 ml of a 1N aqueous solution of NaOH added. The mixture was refluxed for 2h, the solvent was then removed under reduced pressure. 20 ml water were added to the residue and pH = 6 adjusted using an aqueous solution of HCl. The aqueous solution was extracted three times with 100 ml ethyl acetate each. The solution was dried using MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Yield 200 mg, viscous oil; R<sub>f</sub> (DIP) = 0.11; MS (CI) : 250 (M+1)+.

b) 5-amino-1-(6-ethoxy-pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide was synthesized using method B). R<sub>f</sub> (MTB/DIP 1:1) = 0.26.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 365

**EX 441: 1-PYRIDIN-2-YL-1H-BENZOIMIDAZOLE-5-CARBOXYLIC ACID  
INDAN-2-YLAMIDE**

a) 3-pyridin-2-yl-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester as a mixture with 1-pyridin-2-yl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester: 1.0 g benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester, 1.1 g 2-fluoropyridine and 3.7 g Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> were dissolved in 60 ml of dry DMF. The mixture was stirred at 120°C for 8h. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was poured into 200 ml of water and stirred at ambient temperature for 1h. The precipitated product was filtrated and dried under reduced pressure. Yield 500 mg, pale yellow oil. R<sub>f</sub> (MTB) = 0.13; MS (ES+) : 254 (M+1)+

b) 3-pyridin-2-yl-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid as a mixture with 1-pyridin-2-yl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid: 400 mg of a mixture of esters a) were dissolved in 5 ml methanol and 1.9 ml of a 1N aqueous solution of NaOH added. The mixture was refluxed for 2h, the solvent removed under reduced pressure. 10 ml of water were added to the residue and pH = 6 adjusted using an aqueous solution of HCl. The precipitating product was filtered and dried under reduced pressure. Yield 280 mg, amorphous solld. R<sub>f</sub> (EE) = 0.14; MS (CI) : 240 (M+1)+.

c) 3-pyridin-2-yl-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide as a mixture with 1-pyridin-2-yl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide was synthesized using general procedure B). R<sub>f</sub> (EE) = 0.13; MS (ES+) : 355 (M+1)+.

[M+H<sup>+</sup>] measured: 355

**CHROMATOGRAPHIC CONDITIONS (HPLC) FOR ABOVE EXAMPLES**

(unless indicated otherwise)

condition a	Merck Porospher 55x2mm, 5 $\mu$ , gradient: 95% H <sub>2</sub> O (0,05%TFA) to 95% acetonitrile, 4 min, 95% acetonitrile 1,5min, 0,5 ml/min )
condition b	YMC J'Sphere ODS H80, 33x2.1mm, 3 $\mu$ , gradient: 90% H <sub>2</sub> O (0,05%TFA) to 95% acetonitrile, 2.5 min, 95% acetonitrile 0.8 min, 1 ml/min )
condition c	LiChroCart 55-2, PuroSpher STAR; RP 18 e (MERCK), solvent A: acetonitril/water (90:10) + 0.5% formic acid; solvent B: acetonitril/water (10:90) + 0.5% formic acid; gradient: 95% B 0,5 min, 95% B to 5% B in 1,75 min, 5% B 2,5 min; 1ml/min
condition d	TLC, Silicagel 60, F254 (Merck), Solvent: n-heptane:ethylacetate = 1:1

retention times are given in minutes (for each condition)

**5 Measurement of activation of eNOS transcription**

Activation of eNOS transcription was measured as described in detail in Li et al. "Activation of protein kinase C alpha and/or epsilon enhances transcription of the human endothelial nitric oxide synthase gene", Mol. Pharmacol. 1998; 53: 630-637.

- 10 Briefly, a 3,5kB long fragment 5' of the starting codon of the eNOS gene was cloned, sequenced and cloned in firefly luciferase expression plasmids to monitor activation of the eNOS promoter by reporter gene activity. A human endothelial cell line stable transfected and expressing this promoter-reporter construct was used for compound testing. Cells were incubated for 18h with compounds.

15

All compounds were dissolved before in sterile DMSO. A final concentration of 0.5% DMSO in complete medium was allowed. Induction of reporter gene expression in these cells was measured using a standard luciferase assay system (Promega, Cat. No E150) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Luciferase induction in cells incubated with

20 compounds were compared to those incubated with solvent alone. The ratio of both

activities (transcription induction ratio, TIR) was plotted as a function of compound concentration. Typically, TIR values started at low concentrations at a ratio of 1, indicating no compound effect, and extended up to a maximum TIR value TIR(max) which indicates the increase of the eNOS transcription. EC<sub>50</sub> values of transcription induction ratios as a function of compound concentration were determined graphically.

The effect of compounds on eNOS-transcription were confirmed in a second assay based on eNOS protein detection. Primary human umbilical vein cord endothelial cells (HUVEC) were isolated and cultivated according to standard procedures. Confluent cells were incubated with compounds for 18h and the effect on eNOS protein expression determined by a quantitative Westernblotting procedure. After compounds incubation, HUVEC were lysed in ice-cold lysis buffer containing 10mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 1% SDS and protease inhibitors. The lysate was subjected to a standard denaturing polyacrylamid gel electrophoresis and blotted to nitrocellulose membranes. Using a specific primary monoclonal antibody (Transduction Laboratories, UK) and alkaline phosphatase labelled secondary antibody (Jackson Labs), a specific eNOS protein band was visualized and quantified based on a chemifluorescence detection method.

The results are shown in the table below.

Compound No:	EC-50 ( $\mu$ M)	TIR(max)
1a	6.0	2.80
1b	0.2	3.00
4	3.0	2.95
5	30	2.50
6	1.2	2.55
7	0.1	2.57
8	8.0	2.20
21	0.8	4.10
22	7.0	2.10
23	5.0	2.20
24	2.5	2.88
25	12	2.70
26	0.9	3.80
27	0.2	3.60

- 105 -

Compound No:	EC-50 ( $\mu$ M)	TIR(max)
28	2.5	4.40
29	0.8	3.80
30	3.0	2.94
31	6.0	3.05
32	1.7	4.00
33	4.0	3.30
34	1.7	3.40
41	0.18	2.4
61	0.7	2.60
66	0.14	2.7
69	0.4	4.20
73	0.7	4.00
185	27	2.4
187	4.4	2.5
189	10	2.2
203	16	2.7
216	0.7	2.8
230	0.820	4
233	13	2.5
236	22	2
237	7.7	2.5
243	0.110	2.8
246	0.670	2.5
248	7.8	2.8
249	15	2.5
250	58	2.5
251	13	2.6
253	13	2.2
256	11	2.5
257	4.3	2.7
262	5.8	2.8

- 106 -

Compound No:	EC-50 ( $\mu$ M)	TIR(max)
263	13	2.5
264	0.580	2.9
265	0.183	2.7
266	22	2.5
267	2.8	2.5
268	0.485	3
272	1.6	2.9
273	2.6	2.8
274	21	
275	0.559	3
276	0.157	3
277	4.1	3
281	0.684	3
282	16	2.3
283	15	2.5
286	26	2.6
287	13	2.9
289	0.142	2.6
291	0.238	2.8
292	0.039	2.9
293	14	1.7
294	14	2.2
295	0.846	2.4
296	13	2.5
302	27	2.8
306	0.263	2.7
312	16	2.2
314	12	2.2
315	16	2.2
317	0.197	2.9
319	25	2.4

- 107 -

Compound No:	EC-50 ( $\mu$ M)	TIR(max)
320	12	3
321	9.6	2.5
322	23	2.3
324	2.1	1.7
327	2.6	2.5
328	24	2.4
329	2.2	1.5
330	12	2.2
331	0.147	2.8
332	4.0	2
335	0.943	2.7
341	22	2.5
342	0.287	3
346	26	2.6
350	0.523	2.9
358	4.7	2.5
360	10	2.6
361	21	2.5
364	2.1	2.9
365	0.250	3
366	37	2.5
368	17	2.5
372	1.6	2.7
375	8.0	2.3
376	5.3	2.4
380	2.3	2.6
381	12	2.5
382	21	2.5
386A	5.1	3.3
386B	0.309	2.5
387	32	2.6



- 108 -

Compound No:	EC-50 ( $\mu$ M)	TIR(max)
388	1.1	2.4
396A	0.6	3.55
397	30	1.7
398B	30	3.46
404	12	3.50
405	30	2.80
408	11	2.5
411	2.0	2.5
412	1.0	2.5
413	8.5	2.5
427	3.7	2.5
428	0.841	2.8
429	0.6	2.8
432	9.6	2.5
433	19	2.6
435	14	2.5
436	18	2.6
439	8.9	2.6

### Animal Models

5 All animal experiments were performed in accordance to the German animal protection law and to the guidelines for the use of experimental animals as given by the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals of the US National Institutes of Health.

### Animals and Treatment (Experiments A - C)

10 ApoE and eNOS deficient mice (C57BL/6J background, Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, Me) were used. All animals were 10 – 12 weeks of age and weighed 22 to 28 g. Three days before surgery mice were divided into 4 groups (apoE control, n=10-12; apoE with test compounds, n=10-12; eNOS control, n=10-12; eNOS with test compounds, n=10-12) and received either a standard rodent chow (containing 4 % fat and 0,001 % cholesterol; in the

following designated as placebo group) or a standard rodent chow + test compound (10 or 30 mg/kg/d p.o.).

#### **A Anti-hypertensive effect in ApoE knockout mice**

Blood-pressure was determined in conscious mice using a computerized tail-cuff system (Visitech Systems, Apex, Nc). After treatment of ApoE deficient mice and eNOS deficient mice with the test compounds the blood pressure was compared to the results obtained with a placebo treatment.

For compound 21, after 4 months treatment of ApoE deficient mice blood pressure was significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) lowered in the 30 mg/kg/d group compared to placebo treatment ( $92 \pm 5$  mmHg versus  $115 \pm 2$  mmHg). No blood pressure reduction could be observed at similar dosing in eNOS deficient mice after 4 weeks treatment.

#### **B Inhibition of neointima formation and atherogenesis (femoral artery cuff)**

After 3 day treatment of ApoE deficient mice with the respective compound, (10mg/kg/d pressed in chow), animals were anesthetized with an intraperitoneal injection of pentobarbital (60 mg/kg) followed by an intramuscular injection of xylazin (2 mg/kg) and a cuff was placed around the femoral artery as described in Moroi et al.( J Clin Invest. 101:1225-32, 1998). Briefly, the left femoral artery was dissected. A non-occlusive 2,0 mm polyethylene cuff made of PE-50 tubing (inner diameter 0,56 mm, outer diameter 0,965 mm, Becton Dickinson, Mountain View, Ca) was placed around the artery and tied in place with two 7-0 sutures. The right femoral artery was isolated from the surrounding tissues but a cuff was not placed. Treatment with the respective compound was continued for 14 days after surgery. Then the animals were sacrificed. The aorta were taken for determination of vascular eNOS expressions by quantitative western blotting. Both femoral arteries were harvested, fixed in formalin and embedded in paraffin. 20 cross sections (10  $\mu$ m) were cut from the cuffed portion of the left femoral artery and from the corresponding segment of the right artery. Sections were subjected to standard hematoxylin and eosin staining. Morphometric analyses were performed using an image analysis computer program (LeicaQWin, Leica Imaging Systems, Cambridge, GB). For each cross section the area of the lumen, the neointima and the media were determined. To this end, the neointima was defined as the area between the lumen and the internal elastic lamina and the media was defined as the area between the internal and the external elastic lamina. The

- 110 -

ratio between the area of the neointima and the area of the media was expressed as the neointima/media ratio.

The compounds according to the present invention reduce the maladaptive neo-intima formation in this model. Compound 21 reduced the neo-intima formation by a factor of 2, decreasing the neointima to media ratio from  $0.39 \pm 0.07$  in the placebo group to  $0.170 \pm 0.04$  in the compound group. In parallel, vascular eNOS expression was enhanced by a factor of 2.1. No effect of the compounds according to the present invention could be demonstrated in a similar setup using eNOS deficient mice instead of ApoE knockout mice.

### **C Prevention of atherosclerotic plaque formation in chronic treatment**

ApoE deficient mice were treated for 16 weeks with the respective compound pressed in chow and finally sacrificed. Aortas were removed from each mouse, fixed in formalin and embedded in paraffin. Plaque formation was measured via lipid lesions formation in the aortas (from aortic arch to diaphragm) and was analyzed by oil red O staining. For quantifying the effect of the respective compound on vascular eNOS expression the femoral arteries were used in this experiment.

The compounds according to the present invention reduce plaque formation. With respect to compound 21, plaque formation was significantly reduced ( $5.2 \pm 1\%$  versus  $13.3 \pm 2.6$  in the placebo group, values in overall plaque size in % of total surface). Vascular eNOS expression was found to be 1.75 fold up-regulated in the treatment group.

### **D Improvement of coronary function in diseased ApoE deficient mice**

Old Male wild-type C57BL/6J mice (Charles River Wiga GmbH, Sulzfeld), and apoE deficient mice (C57BL/6J background, Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, Me) 6 month of age and weighing 28 to 36 g were used in the experiments. Mice were divided into 3 groups (C57BL/6, n=8; apoE control, n=8; apoE with respective compound, n=8) and received for 8 weeks either a standard rodent chow (containing 4 % fat and 0,001 % cholesterol) or a standard rodent chow + respective compound (30 mg/kg/d p.o.).

Mice were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbitone (100 mg/kg i.p.), and the hearts were rapidly excised and placed into ice-cold perfusion buffer. The aorta was cannulated and connected to a perfusion apparatus (HUGO SACHS ELECTRONICS, Freiburg, Germany)

- 111 -

which was started immediately at a constant perfusion pressure of 60 mm Hg. Hearts were perfused in a retrograde fashion with modified Krebs bicarbonate buffer, equilibrated with 95% O<sub>2</sub> and 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> and maintained at 37.5° C.

A beveled small tube (PE 50) was passed through a pulmonary vein into the left ventricle and pulled through the ventricular wall, anchored in the apex by a fluted end, and connected to a tip-micromanometer (Millar 1.4 French). The left atrium was cannulated through the same pulmonary vein and the heart switched to the working mode with a constant preload pressure of 10 mm Hg and an afterload pressure of 60 mm Hg. Aortic outflow and atrial inflow were continuously measured using ultrasonic flow probes (HSE/Transonic Systems Inc.). Coronary flow was calculated as the difference between atrial flow and aortic flow. All hemodynamic data were digitized at a sampling rate of 1000 Hz and recorded with a PC using specialized software (HEM, Notocord).

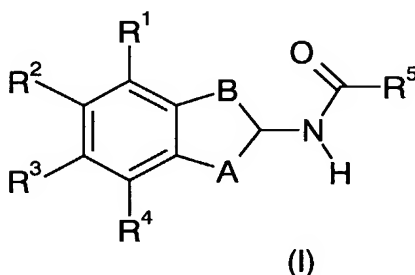
Hearts were allowed to stabilize for 30 min. All functional hemodynamic data were measured during steady state, and during volume- and pressure loading.

Left ventricular function curves were constructed by varying pre-load pressure. For acquisition of preload curves, afterload was set at 60 mm Hg and preload was adjusted in 5 mm Hg steps over a range of 5 to 25 mm Hg. Hearts were allowed to stabilize at baseline conditions between pressure- and volume-loading.

Isolated hearts from ApoE deficient animals displayed a lower coronary flow in this setup compared to C57Bl6 wildtype mice (3.6 ml/min versus 4,95 ml/min). Treatment of ApoE deficient animals with the compounds according to the present invention increases coronary flow. They also improve pre-load dependent coronary flow and reduce the incidence of ventricular arrhythmias as an indicator for anti-ischemic efficacy. With respect to compound 21, coronary flow was improved to 5 ml/min comparable to the levels of non-diseased wildtype mice, and the improvement in pre-load dependent coronary flow and the reduction of the incidence of ventricular arrhythmics were also observed.

**Claims:**

1. An acylated indanyl amine according to the general formula (I) in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof



wherein

$R^1$  and  $R^4$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:  
 H; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkenyl and  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkynyl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)mercapto, CN,  $COOR^6$ ,  $CONR^7R^8$ , and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ;  $R^9CO$ ;  $CONR^{10}R^{11}$ ;  $COOR^{12}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; halogens; pseudohalogens;  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $OR^{15}$ ;  $S(O)_mR^{16}$ ;  $SO_2NR^{17}R^{18}$ ; and  $NO_2$ ;

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:  
 H; halogens; pseudohalogens; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of OH, phenyl, and heteroaryl; OH;  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkoxy; phenoxy;  $S(O)_mR^{19}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; CN;  $NO_2$ ;  $(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino;  $di(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino;  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)-CONH-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl-CONH- and phenyl- $SO_2$ -O-, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $CH_3$  and methoxy;  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl) $SO_2$ -O-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F,

di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl; and phenyl-CO, the phenyl part of which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, halogens and methoxy;

5 A is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub>, CHOH and CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

B is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

10 R<sup>5</sup> is a group Ar or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; pseudohalogens; NH<sub>2</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, aryloxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; NO<sub>2</sub>; OH; phenoxy; benzyloxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>20</sup>; SH; phenylamino; benzylamino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-CONH-; phenyl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-CONH-; heteroaryl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COOR<sup>21</sup>; CONR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>; CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>; R<sup>26</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; R<sup>27</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; and saturated and at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, OH, oxo and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said group Ar or the said group Hetar; and wherein all aryl, heteroaryl, phenyl, aryl-containing, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said group Ar or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

35 H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; aryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) and heteroaryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), which can be substituted by one or more

- 114 -

substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino and phenyl; phenyl; indanyl; and heteroaryl; and wherein each of the aforementioned aromatic groups can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>8</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of: F, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, halogens, pseudohalogens, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>10</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>12</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; unsubstituted and substituted phenyl, benzyl, heteroaryl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CO, phenyl-CO, and heteroaryl-CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

R<sup>14</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>13</sup>;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl; and substituted and unsubstituted benzyl, phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens,

- 115 -

pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

R<sup>16</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, aryloxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; CF<sub>3</sub>; and substituted and unsubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

R<sup>17</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>18</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>19</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>20</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>21</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>22</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>24</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>25</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>26</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

R<sup>27</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>16</sup>;

heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;



- 116 -

the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

5 aryl is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

the group Ar is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

10

with the proviso that, in case  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are all H,  $R^5$  is not unsubstituted phenyl, unsubstituted pyridyl, phenyl monosubstituted with halogen, 5-chloro-2-ethoxyphenyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl, 5-bromo-2-methoxyphenyl, or quinoxalin-2-yl; in case  $R^5$  is phenyl, A is not CHOH,  $R^1$  is not methoxy or methyl,  $R^2$  is not methyl or B is not CH-CH<sub>3</sub>; in case  $R^2$  is NO<sub>2</sub>,  $R^5$  is not 3-chlorophenyl.

15

2. An acylated indanyl amine in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 1, wherein in the formula (I)

20

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy; CF<sub>3</sub>; halogens; pseudohalogens; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-S(O)<sub>m</sub>-; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of 5- and 6-membered heterocycles containing one or more heteroatoms from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

25

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of: H; halogens; pseudohalogens; and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl;

30

$R^4$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^1$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CHOH;

35

B is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CH-CH<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is a group Ar or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; CN; NH<sub>2</sub>;  
 5 unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, phenoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiy; phenyl; heteroaryl; phenyl- or heteroaryl-substituted  
 10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; OH; phenoxy; benzyloxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); S(O)<sub>m</sub>-phenyl; S(O)<sub>m</sub>-heteroaryl; SH; phenylamino; benzylamino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-CONH-; phenyl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-CONH-; heteroaryl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -  
 15 CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -CONH<sub>2</sub>; -CONH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -CON(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)); CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(phenyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>N(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)); (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; heteroaryl-SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; and saturated and at least monounsaturated aliphatic,  
 20 mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, OH, oxo and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said group Ar or the said group Hetar; and wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally  
 25 present in the said substituents of the said group Ar or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

30 heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and  
 35 S;

- 118 -

the group Ar is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

m is 0 or 2.

- 5 3. An acylated indanyl amine in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 1 or 2, wherein in the formula (I)

$R^1$  is H, halogen or  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl;

10

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are each H;

$R^4$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^1$ ;

15

A is  $CH_2$ ;

$R^5$  is phenyl or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; CN;  $NH_2$ ; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$ -alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)amino, and  $di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)mercapto, and  $NH_2$ ;  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; phenyl- or heteroaryl-substituted  $C_1$ - $C_2$ -alkyl;  $CF_3$ ; OH;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)COO;  $S(O)_m(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-CONH-;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-CON( $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO;  $CF_3$ -CO;  $-OCH_2O-$ ;  $-OCF_2O-$ ;  $-OCH_2CH_2O-$ ;  $-CH_2CH_2O-$ ;  $COO(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl);  $-CONH_2$ ;  $-CONH(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)

20  $-CON(di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl))

25  $); CNH(NH_2); -SO_2NH_2; -SO_2NH(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $-SO_2NH(phenyl); -SO_2N(di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl));  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl) $SO_2NH-$ ;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl) $SO_2N(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-

30 and saturated and at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy, OH, oxo and  $CF_3$ , and wherein said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said phenyl or the said group Hetar; and wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-

35 containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said

- 119 -

phenyl or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

5 heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one, two or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

10 the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one, two or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

m is 0 or 2.

4. 15 An acylated indanyl amine in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any of the claims 1 to 3, wherein in the formula (I)

R<sup>1</sup> is H, halogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl;

20 R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each H;

R<sup>4</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>1</sup>;

A and B are each CH<sub>2</sub>;

25 R<sup>5</sup> is phenyl or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: F; Cl; Br; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxymethyl; 2-amino-3,3,3-trifluoro-propyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; benzyl; heteroaryl-methyl; OH; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy; phenoxy; trifluoromethoxy; 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)COO; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)mercapto; 30 phenylmercapto; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)sulfonyl; phenylsulfonyl; NH<sub>2</sub>; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)amino; di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)amino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); -CONH<sub>2</sub>; -CONH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); -CON(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)); CN; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl); 35 -SO<sub>2</sub>N(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)); pyrrolidinyl; piperidinyl; morpholinyl; and thiomorpholinyl;

- 120 -

and wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said phenyl or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of: furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzoimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, benzothiophenyl, and indazolyl;

the group Hetar is selected from the group consisting of: furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzoimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, benzothiophenyl, and indazolyl.

5. An acylated indanyl amine in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any of the claims 1 to 4, wherein in the formula (I)

R<sup>1</sup> is H, halogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each H;

A and B are each CH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 4-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-bromo-4-fluorophenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 2-hydroxy-4-methylphenyl, 2-hydroxy-4-ethoxyphenyl, 2-methoxy-4-methylphenyl, 4-phenoxyphenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl,

benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, 2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl, 1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 1-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 1H-benzotriazole-5-yl, 1H-indole-4-yl, 1H-indole-6-yl, 1-isopropyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 1-methyl-3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoxaline-6-yl, 1-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 2-(2-hydroxy-pyridin-4-yl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-oxazole-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-2H-pyrazole-3-yl, 2,6-dichloro-pyrid-3-yl, 2,6-dimethoxy-pyrid-3-yl, 2,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-4,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-6-chloro-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-pyrid-3-yl, 2-chloro-6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-chloro-pyrid-4-yl, 2-cyclopropyl-4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-dimethylamino-4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-dimethylamino-pyrid-4-yl, 2-ethyl-5-methyl-2H-pyrazole-3-yl, 2-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-methyl-3H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-6-trifluoromethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-4-yl, 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-pyridin-4-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 3-amino-5,6-dimethyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-amino-5-methyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-amino-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-dimethylamino-4-methyl-phenyl, 3-dimethylamino-phenyl, 3H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-2-methyl-phenyl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 3-methyl-isoxazole-4-yl, 3-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl, 3-piperidin-1-yl-phenyl, 3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl, 4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethoxy)-phenyl, 4,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 4-amino-2-ethylsulfanyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 4-amino-2-methyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 4-chloro-3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-sulfamoyl-phenyl, 4-methyl-3-methylamino-phenyl, 4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, pyridine-2-yl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinoline-3-yl, 5-amino-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 5-methanesulfonyl-2-methyl-phenyl, 5-methyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 5-methyl-isoxazole-3-yl, 5-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 5-methyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 6-chloro-pyrid-3-yl, 6-cyano-pyrid-3-yl, 6-dimethylamino-pyrid-3-yl, 6-ethynyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methoxymethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methoxy-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methyl-2-methylamino-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methylamino-pyrazine-2-yl, 6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-pyrrolidin-1-yl-pyrid-3-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-yl, 6-trifluoromethyl-pyrid-3-yl, pyrimidine-4-yl, 4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 4-ethylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-ethoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-ethoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-bromo-4-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-

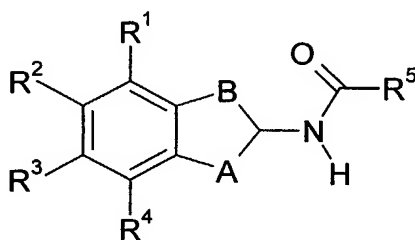
- 122 -

thiophene-2-yl, 4-bromo-2-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 2-methyl-thiophene-3-yl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 5-bromo-thiophene-2-yl, 5-chloro-thiophene-2-yl, 5-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 4-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 3-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 5-acetyl-thiophene-2-yl, pyridine-3-yl, pyridine-4-yl, 4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-ethylaminophenyl, 4-methylaminophenyl, 2-aminophenyl, 4-bromo-2-fluoro-phenyl, 2-chloro-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-methyl-phenyl, 2-chloro-3-methyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-methyl-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-ethoxy-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylsulfanyl-phenyl, naphthalene-2-yl, 1,1-dimethyl-indan-4-yl, 3-isobutyrylamino-phenyl, 3-(2,2-dimethylpropionylamino)-phenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-bromo-5-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 3-chloro-6-fluoro-benzo[b]thiophene-2-yl and 3,4-dichloro-benzo[b]thiophene-2-yl.

6. An acylated indanyl amine or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any of the claims 1 to 5, selected from the group consisting of:

N-indan-2-yl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzamide, 5-bromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2-hydroxy-N-indan-2-yl-4-methyl-benzamide, 4-ethylsulfanyl-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide, 2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2,5-dimethyl-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, acetic acid 2-(indan-2-ylcarbonyl)-5-methyl-phenyl ester, 2-amino-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide, 2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 3-chloro-4-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 3-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, N-indan-2-yl-4-methylamino-benzamide, N-indan-2-yl-4-methylsulfanyl-benzamide, 3-chloro-4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-methyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-acetyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, and 2-chloro-N-indan-2-yl-6-methyl-nicotinamide.

7. An acylated indanyl amine according to any of claims 1 to 6 in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as pharmaceutical.
- 5 8. The use of an acylated indanyl amine in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the general formula (I)



I

10

wherein

$R^1$  and  $R^4$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:  
 H; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkenyl and  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$ -alkynyl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F,  
 15 OH,  $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)mercapto, CN,  $COOR^6$ ,  $CONR^7R^8$ , and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and  
 20 heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ ;  $R^9CO$ ;  $CONR^{10}R^{11}$ ;  $COOR^{12}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; halogens; pseudohalogens;  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $OR^{15}$ ;  $S(O)_mR^{16}$ ;  $SO_2NR^{17}R^{18}$ ; and  $NO_2$ ;

25  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of:  
 H; halogens; pseudohalogens; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of OH, phenyl, and heteroaryl; OH;  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkoxy; phenoxy;  $S(O)_mR^{19}$ ;  $CF_3$ ; CN;  $NO_2$ ;  $(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino;  $di(C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl)amino;  $(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)-CONH-; unsubstituted and at



least monosubstituted phenyl-CONH- and phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>-O-, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, CH<sub>3</sub> and methoxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>-O-; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl; and phenyl-CO, the phenyl part of which can be substituted by one or more substituents from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, halogens and methoxy;

A is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub>, CHOH and CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

B is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

R<sup>5</sup> is a group Ar or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; pseudohalogens; NH<sub>2</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, aryloxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; NO<sub>2</sub>; OH; phenoxy; benzyloxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>R<sup>20</sup>; SH; phenylamino; benzylamino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-CONH-; phenyl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-CONH-; heteroaryl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COOR<sup>21</sup>; CONR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>; CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>; R<sup>26</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; R<sup>27</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; and saturated and at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, OH, oxo and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said group Ar or the said group Hetar; and wherein all aryl, heteroaryl, phenyl, aryl-containing, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said group Ar or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino; aryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) and heteroaryl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino and phenyl; phenyl; indanyl; and heteroaryl; and wherein each of the aforementioned aromatic groups can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>8</sup> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents from the group consisting of: F, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-alkoxy, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl)amino; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, halogens, pseudohalogens, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>10</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>12</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; unsubstituted and substituted phenyl, benzyl, heteroaryl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CO, phenyl-CO, and heteroaryl-CO, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

R<sup>14</sup> independently has the same meaning as R<sup>13</sup>;

5  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H;  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl; ( $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy)- $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl; and substituted and unsubstituted benzyl, phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy, and  $CF_3$ , and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

10  $R^{16}$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl which can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of F, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkoxy, aryloxy, ( $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)mercapto, ( $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)amino and di( $C_1$ - $C_8$ -alkyl)amino;  $CF_3$ ; and substituted and unsubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ , and wherein one or more of these substituents can be present;

15  $R^{17}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^7$ ;

$R^{18}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^8$ ;

$R^{19}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^{16}$ ;

20  $R^{20}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^{16}$ ;

$R^{21}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^6$ ;

25  $R^{22}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^7$ ;

$R^{23}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^8$ ;

$R^{24}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^7$ ;

30  $R^{25}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^8$ ;

$R^{26}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^{16}$ ;

35  $R^{27}$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^{16}$ ;

heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

aryl is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

the group Ar is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

for the manufacture of a medicament for the stimulation of the expression of endothelial NO-synthase.

9. The use according to claim 8, wherein in the formula (I)

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of: H;  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl;  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxy;  $CF_3$ ; halogens; pseudohalogens;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-S(O)<sub>m</sub>; and unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted phenyl and heteroaryl, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy and  $CF_3$ , and where heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of 5- and 6-membered heterocycles containing one or more heteroatoms from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently from each other selected from the group consisting of: H; halogens; pseudohalogens; and  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl;

$R^4$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^1$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of  $CH_2$  and  $CHOH$ ;

B is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub> and CH-CH<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is a group Ar or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; CN; NH<sub>2</sub>; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, phenoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)mercapto, NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino, and di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)amino; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; phenyl- or heteroaryl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkyl; CF<sub>3</sub>; OH; phenoxy; benzyloxy; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)COO; S(O)<sub>m</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); S(O)<sub>m</sub>-phenyl; S(O)<sub>m</sub>-heteroaryl; SH; phenylamino; benzylamino; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CONH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-CONH-; phenyl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-CONH-; heteroaryl-CON(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO; CF<sub>3</sub>-CO; -OCH<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCF<sub>2</sub>O-; -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-; COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -CONH<sub>2</sub>; -CONH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -CON(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)); CNH(NH<sub>2</sub>); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(phenyl); -SO<sub>2</sub>N(di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)); (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; phenyl-SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; heteroaryl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-; heteroaryl-SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-; and saturated and at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, OH, oxo and CF<sub>3</sub>, and wherein said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said group Ar or the said group Hetar; and wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said group Ar or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

the group Ar is phenyl, naphth-1-yl or naphth-2-yl;

m is 0 or 2.

5 10. The use according to claim 8 or 9, wherein in the formula (I)

$R^1$  is H, halogen or  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl;

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are each H;

10

$R^4$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^1$ ;

A is  $CH_2$ ;

15

$R^5$  is phenyl or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogens; CN;  $NH_2$ ; unsubstituted and at least monosubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$ -alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)amino, and  $di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)amino, the substituents of which are selected from the group consisting of F,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)mercapto, and  $NH_2$ ;  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; phenyl- or heteroaryl-substituted  $C_1$ - $C_2$ -alkyl;  $CF_3$ ; OH;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)COO;  $S(O)_m(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-CONH-;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-CON( $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO; heteroaryl-CO;  $CF_3$ -CO;  $-OCH_2O-$ ;  $-OCF_2O-$ ;  $-OCH_2CH_2O-$ ;  $-CH_2CH_2O-$ ;  $COO(C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl);  $-CONH_2$ ;  $-CONH(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $-CON(di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl))

20  $CNH(NH_2)$ ;  $-SO_2NH_2$ ;  $-SO_2NH(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $-SO_2NH(phenyl)$ ;  $-SO_2N(di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl))

25  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)SO $_2$ NH-;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)SO $_2$ N( $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)-; and saturated and at least monounsaturated aliphatic, mononuclear 5- to 7-membered heterocycles containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, which heterocycles can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy, OH, oxo and  $CF_3$ , and wherein said heterocycles can optionally be condensed to the said phenyl or the said group Hetar; and wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said phenyl or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents

30 selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy, and  $CF_3$ ;

35

- 130 -

heteroaryl is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one, two or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

5 the group Hetar is a 5 to 10-membered, aromatic, mono- or bicyclic heterocycle containing one, two or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;

m is 0 or 2.

10

11. The use according to any of claims 8 to 10, wherein in the formula (I)

$R^1$  is H, halogen or  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl;

15

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  are each H;

$R^4$  independently has the same meaning as  $R^1$ ;

A and B are each  $CH_2$ ;

20

$R^5$  is phenyl or a group Hetar both of which can be unsubstituted or carry one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: F; Cl; Br;  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl;  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxymethyl; 2-amino-3,3,3-trifluoro-propyl-;  $CF_3$ ;  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkandiyl; phenyl; heteroaryl; benzyl; heteroaryl-methyl; OH;  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy; phenoxy; trifluoromethoxy; 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)COO;  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)mercapto; phenylmercapto;  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)sulfonyl; phenylsulfonyl;  $NH_2$ ;  $(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)amino; di( $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)amino;  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)-CONH-;  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)- $SO_2NH$ -;  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl)-CO; phenyl-CO;  $-OCH_2O$ -;  $-OCF_2O$ -;  $-CH_2CH_2O$ -;  $COO(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $-CONH_2$ ;  $-CONH(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $-CON(di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)); CN;  $-SO_2NH_2$ ;  $-SO_2NH(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl);  $-SO_2N(di(C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl)); pyrrolidinyl; piperidinyl; morpholinyl; and thiomorpholinyl; wherein all heteroaryl, phenyl, heteroaryl-containing and phenyl-containing groups, which are optionally present in the said substituents of the said phenyl or the said group Hetar, can be substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogens, pseudohalogens,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy, and  $CF_3$ ;

35

- 131 -

heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of: furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzoimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, benzothiophenyl, and indazolyl;

the group Hetar is selected from the group consisting of: furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzoimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzodioxolyl, benzothiophenyl, and indazolyl.

12. The use according to any of claims 8 to 11, wherein in the formula (I)

R<sup>1</sup> is H, halogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each H;

A and B are each CH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 4-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 2-bromo-4-fluorophenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 2-hydroxy-4-methylphenyl, 2-hydroxy-4-ethoxyphenyl, 2-methoxy-4-methylphenyl, 4-phenoxyphenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, 2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl, 1-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 1-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 1H-benzotriazole-5-yl, 1H-indole-4-yl, 1H-indole-6-yl, 1-isopropyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 1-methyl-3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoxaline-6-yl, 1-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 2-(2-hydroxy-pyridin-4-yl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-oxazole-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-2H-pyrazole-3-yl, 2,6-dichloro-pyrid-3-yl, 2,6-dimethoxy-pyrid-3-yl, 2,6-dimethyl-



pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-4,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-6-chloro-pyrid-3-yl, 2-amino-pyrid-3-yl, 2-chloro-6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-chloro-pyrid-4-yl, 2-cyclopropyl-4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-dimethylamino-4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-dimethylamino-pyrid-4-yl, 2-ethyl-5-methyl-2H-pyrazole-3-yl, 2-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-methyl-3H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 2-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-6-trifluoromethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 2-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-4-yl, 2-morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-pyridin-4-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 3-amino-5,6-dimethyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-amino-5-methyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-amino-pyrazine-2-yl, 3-dimethylamino-4-methyl-phenyl, 3-dimethylamino-phenyl, 3H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 1H-benzoimidazole-5-yl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-2-methyl-phenyl, 3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 3-methyl-isoxazole-4-yl, 3-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl, 3-piperidin-1-yl-phenyl, 3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl, 4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethoxy)-phenyl, 4,6-dimethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 4-amino-2-ethylsulfanyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 4-amino-2-methyl-pyrimidine-5-yl, 4-chloro-3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-sulfamoyl-phenyl, 4-methyl-3-methylamino-phenyl, 4-methyl-thiazole-5-yl, pyridine-2-yl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinoline-3-yl, 5-amino-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 5-methanesulfonyl-2-methyl-phenyl, 5-methyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-yl, 5-methyl-isoxazole-3-yl, 5-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 5-methyl-pyrazine-2-yl, 6-chloro-pyrid-3-yl, 6-cyano-pyrid-3-yl, 6-dimethylamino-pyrid-3-yl, 6-ethynyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methoxymethyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methoxy-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methyl-2-methylamino-pyrid-3-yl, 6-methylamino-pyrazine-2-yl, 6-methyl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyrid-3-yl, 6-pyrrolidin-1-yl-pyrid-3-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-yl, 6-trifluoromethyl-pyrid-3-yl, pyrimidine-4-yl, 4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 4-ethylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-ethoxycarbonylphenyl, 4-ethoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-bromo-4-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-thiophene-2-yl, 4-bromo-2-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 2-methyl-thiophene-3-yl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 5-bromo-thiophene-2-yl, 5-chloro-thiophene-2-yl, 5-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 4-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 3-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 5-acetyl-thiophene-2-yl, pyridine-3-yl, pyridine-4-yl, 4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-ethylaminophenyl, 4-methylaminophenyl, 2-aminophenyl, 4-bromo-2-fluoro-phenyl, 2-chloro-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-methyl-phenyl, 2-chloro-3-methyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-methyl-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-ethoxy-phenyl, 2-acetoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethylsulfanyl-phenyl, naphthalene-2-yl, 1,1-dimethyl-indan-4-yl, 3-isobutyrylamino-phenyl, 3-(2,2-

dimethylpropionylamino)-phenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-bromo-5-methyl-thiophene-2-yl, 3-chloro-6-fluoro-benzo[b]thiophene-2-yl and 3,4-dichloro-benzo[b]thiophene-2-yl.

- 5 13. The use according to any of the claims 8 to 12, wherein the acylated indanyl amine is selected from the group consisting of:

N-indan-2-yl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzamide, 5-bromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2-hydroxy-N-indan-2-yl-4-methyl-benzamide, 4-ethylsulfanyl-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide, 2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2,5-dimethyl-1-pyridin-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, acetic acid 2-(indan-2-ylcarbamoyl)-5-methyl-phenyl ester, 2-amino-N-indan-2-yl-benzamide, 2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 3-chloro-4-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 3-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, N-indan-2-yl-4-methylamino-benzamide, N-indan-2-yl-4-methylsulfanyl-benzamide, 3-chloro-4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-methyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, 5-acetyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid indan-2-ylamide, and 2-chloro-N-indan-2-yl-6-methyl-nicotinamide.

14. The use of a compound as defined in any of claims 8 to 13 in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cardiovascular diseases, stable or unstable angina pectoris, coronary heart disease, Prinzmetal angina, acute coronary syndrome, heart failure, myocardial infarction, stroke, thrombosis, peripheral artery occlusive disease, endothelial dysfunction, atherosclerosis, restenosis, endothel damage after PTCA, hypertension, essential hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, secondary hypertension, renovascular hypertension, chronic glomerulonephritis, erectile dysfunction, ventricular arrhythmia, diabetes, diabetes complications, nephropathy, retinopathy, angiogenesis, asthma bronchiale, chronic renal failure, cirrhosis of the liver, osteoporosis, restricted memory performance or a restricted ability to learn, or for the

lowering of cardiovascular risk of postmenopausal women or after intake of contraceptives.

- 5 15. A pharmaceutical preparation comprising an effective dose of at least one compound of the formula (I) as defined in any of claims 1 to 6 in any of its stereoisomeric forms or a mixture thereof in any ratio and/or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 10 16. A pharmaceutical preparation according to claim 15, which pharmaceutical preparation is in the form of a pill, tablet, lacquered tablet, sugar-coated tablet, granule, hard or soft gelatin capsule, aqueous, alcoholic or oily solution, syrup, emulsion or suspension, suppository, solution for injection or infusion, ointment, tincture, spray, transdermal therapeutic systems, nasal spray, aerosol mixture, microcapsule, implant or rod.
- 15
- 20 17. A method for the synthesis of a compound according to any of claims 1 to 6, which method comprises the coupling reaction of the respective indanyl amine with an appropriate acid or acid chloride in the presence of an appropriate base and/or an appropriate coupling agent, optionally followed by a functionalization of the thus-obtained compound.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 02/01444

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C233/64 C07C235/44 C07D213/56 C07D307/78 C07D317/60  
C07D333/24 A61K31/165 A61K31/36 A61K31/38 A61K31/435  
A61P9/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data, BEILSTEIN Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 97 06158 A (ASTRA AB ;ASTRA PHARMA PROD (GB)) 20 February 1997 (1997-02-20) cited in the application examples 10A,10B,10C,10E,10F,10G,17A,18A, ---	1-3
A	WO 99 47153 A (BRIGHAM & WOMENS HOSPITAL) 23 September 1999 (1999-09-23) cited in the application ---	
A	WO 00 03746 A (BRIGHAM & WOMENS HOSPITAL) 27 January 2000 (2000-01-27) cited in the application -----	

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents:

\*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

\*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

\*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

\*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

\*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*&\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

4 June 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

11/06/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Janus, S

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP 02/01444

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9706158	A	20-02-1997	WO 9706158 A1	20-02-1997
			BR 9509297 A	07-07-1998
			CZ 9701086 A3	15-04-1998
			EE 9700207 A	16-02-1998
			NZ 290918 A	27-05-1998
			PL 319576 A1	18-08-1997
			SK 39097 A3	05-08-1998
WO 9947153	A	23-09-1999	US 6180597 B1	30-01-2001
			AU 3107599 A	11-10-1999
			WO 9947153 A2	23-09-1999
WO 0003746	A	27-01-2000	AU 4990599 A	07-02-2000
			WO 0003746 A2	27-01-2000